

INDEX

A4 size paper — Acknowledgment of protest

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
A		
A4 size paper (See also: Paper size) .	608.01 , 608.02 , 1825	
A.I. series of patents (See also: Patent)	901.04	
Abandoned application (See also: Abandonment)		
Accessibility to public.....	103 , 711.04	
Counting, when processed.....	711.04(a)	
Definition.....	203.05	
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing when nonpublication requested.....	1124	
Fee on petition to revive.....	711.03(c)	
Issue fee, failure to pay.....	711.03(c)	
Ordering.....	711.04(b) , 905.03	
Papers received, handling.....	508.02	
Provisional application.....	201.04 , 211.01(a)	
Reference use.....	901.02 , 2127 , 2136.02	
Referred to in issued patent.....	103	
Revival.....	711.03(c) , 1893.02	
Provisional application.....	711.03(c)	
Storage.....	711.04(b)	
When open to the public.....	103	
Abandoned file (See also: Abandoned application) Abandonment)		
Abandoned files repository.....	711.04(b) , 901.01(a)	
Abandonment (See also: Abandoned application)	711	
After allowance.....	711.05	
After payment of issue fee.....	711.01	
Amendment late.....	711.02 , 714.17	
Appeal dismissal.....	1215.04	
Appeal withdrawal.....	1215.01 to 1215.03	
Change of address.....	711.03(c)	
Counted as a disposal.....	1705	
Date of.....	711.04(a)	
Destroys continuity.....	211.01 , 211.01(b)	
Express.....	711 , 711.01	
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)	
Issue fee paid.....	711.01 , 711.05	
Failure to file property rights statement.....	150	
Failure to pay issue fee.....	711.03(c)	
Failure to prosecute.....	711.02	
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing after non-publication request.....	1124	
Formal.....	711 , 711.01	
Incomplete reply.....	711.03(a)	
No reply.....	711 , 711.02	
Notification of.....	711.02 , 711.04(c)	
Of appeal.....	1210	
Of invention.....	2134 , 2138.03	
Papers received after.....	508.02	
Petition to revive... 711.03(c) , 711.04(c) , 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(f) , 1002.02(p)		
Petition to withdraw holding of examiner's statement....	711.03(c) , 711.03(d)	
Prior application.....	201.06(c)	
Provisional application.....	201.04 , 211.01(a)	
Pulling.....	711.04(a)	
Reconsideration.....	711.03 , 711.03(c)	
Failure to respond.....	711.03(b)	
Insufficiency of response.....	711.03(a)	
Reissue		
Return of surrendered patent.....	1416	
Revival.....	711.03 , 711.03(c)	
Shortened statutory period expired.....	710.02(d) , 711.04(a)	
Special situations.....	711.02(b)	
Termination of proceedings.....	211.01(a) , 211.01(b) , 711.02(c)	
Undelivered action.....	707.13	
Unintentional (See also: Petition)	711.03(c) , 1124	
Withdrawal of holding.....	711.03(c)	
Abbreviation, periodical citation.....	707.05(e)	
Abbreviature and abstract publication.....	711.06	
Citation.....	711.06(a)	
Abstract for defensive publication.....	711.06	
Abstract of international application.....	1826	
Abstract of the disclosure.....	608.01(b) , 1302.04	
Abstract publication.....	711.06	
Accelerated examination.....	708.02	
Access (See also: Inspection) Power of attorney)		
Attorney not of record.....	402 , 405	
Authority to grant access to an application.....	104	
Authorized by Director.....	104	
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA).....	103	
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination file.....	2232	
Excluded attorney or agent.....	105	
Image file wrapper application.....	103	
International application.....	110	
Pending application.. 101 , 103 , 104 , 106 , 724.04 , 724.04(a) , 1128 , 1132 , 1132		
Petition.....	103	
Protested application.....	1901.05 , 1901.07	
Provisional application.....	103 , 104	
Published application.....	103 , 1128 , 1130 , 1132	
Reissue application.....	103 , 724.04(b) , 1430	
Supplemental examination.....	2803.02	
Suspended attorney or agent.....	103	
Unpublished, Abandoned, and pending applications.....	105	
Accounts, Deposit (See also: Deposit account)		
Acknowledgment of protest.....	1901.05	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Act — Affidavit of attribution or prior disclosure to overcome a 35 U.S.C. 1...

Act	(See also: Sec. No. Statutes)	Address, Change of correspondence.....	Sec. No. 601.03(a), 711.03(c)
Action	(See also: Letter, Examiner's)	After Allowance.....	2501, 2542
Advisory action.....	706.07(f) , 714.13 , 717.01(f)	Address, Correspondence (See also: Mail Stop) ...	403.01(a) , 403.01(b) , 2542
After another examiner's action.....	706.04	Address, Fee.....	2540
After Board decision... ..	1214.01 , 1214.03 to 1214.07	Address of applicant.....	605.01
After Board decision reversing examiner.....	1214.04	Address of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.....	501.502
After Board decision sustaining examiner.....	1214.06	Address of patent owner.....	2222 , 2805
After interference.....	2308	Address of unavailable inventor.....	409.03(e)
Amendment after final rejection.....	706.07(f) , 714.12 , 714.13	Administration, Letters of.....	409.01(b)
Citation of references.....	707.05 , 710.06	Administrative instructions, PCT.....	AI
Claim summary.....	707.07(i)	Administrative Patent Judges (See also: Patent Trial and Appeal Board (PTAB))	
Claims in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	714.10	Administrator or executor.....	409.01
Completeness.....	707.07 , 707.07(a)	Allowance and issue.....	409.01(b)
Copy to applicant.....	707.12	Application by, After discharge.....	409.01(b)
Copies of references.....	707.05(a)	Assigned application, Inventor dies.....	409.01(b)
Correctness, resetting or restarting period for reply.....	710.06	Authority.....	409.01(b)
Counted.....	1705	Consular certificate.....	409.01(b)
Crosses amendment.....	714.05	Foreign country.....	409.01(b)
Date.....	707.11	Heir.....	409.01 , 409.01(a) , 409.01(b)
Domestic benefit determination.....	210 to 211.05	Prosecution by.....	409.01(a) , 409.01(b)
Examiner's.....	707	Intervention not required.....	409.01(b)
Final rejection.....	706.07 to 706.07(f) , 713.09	Refuses to sign.....	409.03 , 409.03(b) , 409.03(c)
In reissue applications.....	1444 , 1453	Admissions by applicant.....	2121.02 , 2129 , 2133.03 , 2133.03(c) , 2145 , 2152.03
Foreign priority determination.....	210 , 213 to 217	Jepson claim.....	2129
Formal matter.....	707.07(a) , 707.07(e) , 707.07(j) , 714.02	Admissions in reexamination	
Forms used.....	707	<i>Ex Parte</i>	2217 , 2258
Incorrect citation of references.....	710.06	Advantages over prior art.....	707.07(f)
Informal application.....	702.01	Adverse recommendation under 37 CFR 1.312.....	714.16(d) , 714.16(e) , 714.19
Mailing.....	707.12	Advisory action.....	706.07(f) , 714.13
Original in image file wrapper.....	707.12	Affidavit (See also: Oath) Declaration)	
Patentability report.....	705 to 705.01(f)	Affidavit, disqualifying commonly owned patent or patent application publication as prior art to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.131).....	718
Piecemeal examination.....	707.07(g)	Affidavit of attribution or prior disclosure to overcome a 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.130)....	717.01 to 717.01(f) , 2155
Primary examiner's personal attention..	707.01 , 1004	Enablement.....	2155.04
Priority determination, foreign.....	210 , 213 to 217	Evaluation of..	717.01(a)(1) , 717.01(b)(1) , 717.01(e)
Reply time computation.....	710.01(a) , 710.05	Formal requirements.....	717.01(c)
Restriction requirement.....	800	Showing Disclosure was made by inventor..	717.01(a) , 2155.01
Returned.....	707.13	Showing Prior disclosure was subject matter by inventor.....	717.01(b) , 2154.02 et seq. , 2155.02
Shortened statutory period.....	710.02 , 710.02(b)	Showing disclosure was subject matter obtained from inventor.....	717.01(b)(2) , 2155.03
SPE's personal attention.....	707.02	Timely presentation.....	717.01(f)
Supplemental.....	710.06 , 714.05	When available.....	717.01 , 2155.06
Suspension of (See also: Suspension)	709		
Suspension of, primary examiner's attention.....	1004		
Suspension of, second or subsequent.....	1002.02(c)		
Suspension of, TC Director's attention.....	1003		
Third, SPE reviews.....	707.02		
Time limit.....	710.02 , 710.02(c)		

INDEX

Affidavit of attribution or prior disclosure to overcome a 35 U.S.C. 1... — After final practice

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
When not required.....	717.01	Reference attributed to applicant.....	716.10
When unavailable.....	717.01 , 2155.06	Attribution, of reference to applicant.....	716.10
Who may file.....	717.01(c) , 2155.05	Commercial success, evidence.....	716.03
Affidavit of prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.131(a))..	715 , 2132.01 , 2136.05 , 2136.05(a) , 2136.05(b)	Commensurate in scope with claimed invention.....	716.03(a)
Acts relied upon, NAFTA/WTO/U.S.....	715.07(c) , 2121.02 , 2139.02	Derived from claimed invention.....	716.03(b)
Best mode, failure to disclose.....	715.10	Design applications.....	716.03(b) , 1504.03
Co-authorship.....	715.01(c)	Sales figures.....	716.03(b)
Common assignee, reference and application.....	715.01(b) , 718	Commonly owned patent.....	718 , 804.03
Compared to Rule 1.132 affidavit.....	715.01	Commonly owned patent application publication...	718 , 804.03
Completion of invention.....	715	Comparison with closest prior art.....	716.02(e)
Conception (See also: Conception)		Computer programming cases.....	2164.06(c)
Continuing application.....	201.06(c) , 201.06(d)	Continuing application.....	201.06(c) , 201.06(d)
Copies from prior applications.....	201.06(c)	Copying, evidence.....	716.06 , 1504.03
Dedication to public.....	715	Disclosure, sufficiency.....	716.09
Derivation.....	715.07(c)	Disclosure, utility and operability.....	716.08
Diligence (See also: Diligence)		Enablement rejections.....	2164.05
Effective filing date.....	715	Evidence	
Exhibit, Disposition.....	715.07(d)	Consideration of.....	716.01
Formal requirements.....	715.04	Publications.....	716
Facts and documentary evidence.....	715.07	Nexus requirement.....	716.01(b)
Timely presented.....	715.09	Objective.....	716.01(a)
Genus-species.....	715.03	Compared to opinion evidence.....	716.01(c)
Generic claim.....	715.02	Probative value.....	716.01(c)
Interference testimony used.....	715.07(b)	Weighing against <i>prima facie</i> case...	716.01(d) , 716.05
Overcome patent or publication.....	715	Timeliness.....	716.01
Petition regarding sufficiency.....	1002.02(c)	Indefiniteness rejection.....	2173.05(b)
Prior public use/sale.....	715.10	Long-felt need.....	716.04
Priority time charts.....	2138.01	Means/Step plus function.....	2184
Proper use of.....	715	Petition regarding sufficiency.....	1002.02(c)
Reduction to practice (See also: Reduction to practice)		Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2258
Reexamination,, <i>ex parte</i>	2258	Reference attributed to applicant.....	716.10
Reference date to be overcome.....	715	Sufficiency of.....	716.09
Reference is		Synergism.....	716.02(a)
Common assignee.....	715.01(b) , 717.02 , 718	Skepticism of experts.....	716.05
Joint patent or published application to applicant and another.....	715.01(a)	Timeliness.....	716.01
Patent or application publication claiming same invention.....	715.05 , 2138.01	Unexpected results, allegations.....	716.02
Publication of applicant's own invention....	715.01(c)	Unexpected results, evidence.....	716.02(a)
Sufficiency of.....	715.08 , 2136.05	Advantages not disclosed or inherent.....	716.02(f)
When used.....	715 , 2132.01 , 2133.02(a) , 2136.05(a) , 2146.03	Burden on applicant.....	716.02(b)
Who may make affidavit.....	715.04 , 2121.01	Commensurate in scope with claimed invention.....	716.02(d)
Withdrawn rejection.....	715	Genus or species.....	716.02(d)
Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132).....	716 , 2136.05 , 2137	Range, claimed.....	716.02(d)
Attorney arguments.....	716.01(c)	Weighing evidence of.....	716.02(c)
Inoperability of references.....	716.07 , 2145	Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in patented files.....	2205
		Affirmation (See also: Oath) Declaration)	
		After final practice.....	706.07(f)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

After final practice — Allowance and issue

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
In transitional application.....	706.07(g)	Formal matters, examiner's amendment and changes...	714.16 , 1302.04
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2272	Formal matters, specification rewritten.....	1302.02
Agent (See also: Attorney or agent) Power of attorney)		General review.....	1302.01
Agent for international application.....	1807 , 1864.04	Interference.....	2303.01
Aggregation.....	2173.05(k)	Interference search.....	1302.08 , 2304.01(a)
Agriculture, Department of, Plant patents...	1608 , 1609	International classification.....	906
Agricultural Research Service.....	1608 , 1609	Intervention by executor.....	409.01(b)
Algorithms...	2106 , 2106.04 , 2106.04(a)(2) , 2161.01 , 2164.06(c) , 2181	Issue classification notations.....	1302.10
Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications (See also: Citation of prior art)	901.06(c)	Issue to applicant.....	308
Allowance and issue (See also: Allowed application)	1300	Issue to a non-applicant assignee.....	307
Abandonment after.....	711.05	Jurisdiction of application.....	1305
Amendment, Examiner's.....	1302.04	Listing of references.....	1302.12
Amendment, Examiner's, Rule 1.312.....	1305	Locarno classification designations.....	907
Amendment after (See also: Amendment: After allowance)		Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714 , 1302.04
Amendment after allowance of all claims.....	714.14 , 1303.01	Nonelected claims canceled by examiner's amendment.....	821.01 , 821.02
Amendment after D-10 notice.....	130	Nonelected claims eligible for rejoinder.....	821 to 821.02
Amendment at time of.....	714.15	Notice of Allowability.....	1302.03
Amendment crossing in mail.....	714.15	Notice of allowance (See also: Form letters and forms: Notice of allowance)	
Cancellation of claims after appeal.....	1214.05 , 1214.06 , 1215.03	Patentability report, print disposal.....	608.02(n)
Cancellation of nonelected claim by examiner's amendment.....	821.01 , 821.02	Plant application.....	1611
Citation of prior art.....	1302.12	Printer Rush.....	1309.02
Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i>	1302.09	<i>Pro se</i>	707.07(j)
Claim renumbering...	608.01(j) , 1302.01 , 1302.04(g)	Protest against issue.....	1901
Claim renumbering, dependent claim.....	608.01(n) , 1302.01	Reasons for allowance (See also: Reasons for allowance)	
Classification of design/plant application.....	903.07	Reference listing.....	1302.12
Classification of utility application.....	905.03	Reissue application.....	1455
Classification change after allowance.....	903.07	Rejection after allowance..	706.04 , 706.05 , 1308.01
Cooperative Patent Classification Notation.....	905.01	Rejoinder of claims.....	821.04 , 1302.04(h)
Copending application		Related applications, file wrapper/history notations.....	202 , 1302.09
File wrapper/history notations.....	202 , 1302.09	Reopening prosecution.....	1308.01
Parent application data.....	1302.04	Review by examiner.....	1302.01
Correction of error after notice of allowance.....	714.16	Rewritten specification requirement.....	1302.02
Correction of formal matters, shortened statutory period for.....	710.02(b)	Secret application.....	130 , 1304.01
Cross-reference in USPC.....	903.07(a)	Signing file wrapper.....	1302.13
D-10 notice.....	130	Special.....	708.01 , 710.02(b) , 1301
Deceased inventor, notice of allowance.....	1303.03	Specification, clean copy required.....	1302.02
Drawing correction....	608.02(z) , 1302.04 , 1303.01	Statement of invention.....	1302.01
Examiner's amendment (See also: Examiner's amendment)		Supplemental oath after.....	603.01
Extension of Time.....	1302.04 , 706.07(f)	Terminology correspondence of specification and claims.....	1302.01
File wrapper notation.....	1302.09	Title of invention.....	1302.01
Final review.....	1302	Title change by examiner.....	606.01
Formal matters.....	714.16 , 1302.01	Title search, continuing application.....	306
		Transfer.....	909.01 , 909.02
		Undelivered notice of allowance.....	1303.02

INDEX

Allowance and issue — Amendment

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Withdrawal from issue (See also: Withdrawal from issue)	At allowance..... 714.15
Withholding from issue, secrecy order application..... 130. 1304.01	Attorney not of record..... 402. 405. 408. 714.01(c)
Allowance, Reasons for (See also: Reasons for allowance)	Basis in disclosure.... 608. 2163.03. 2163.07. 2166
Allowed application (See also: Allowance and issue)	Before first action..... 608.04(b). 714.01(e)
Definition..... 203.04	Board rejection avoided..... 1214.01
Express abandonment of..... 711.01	By replacement paragraph or section..... 714
File wrapper data..... 1302.09	By substitute specification..... 714
Rejection..... 1308.01	Canceled matter restored..... 608.01(s). 714
Allowed claim, rejection..... 706.04	Canceling all claims..... 706.07(h). 711.01. 714.19
By Patent Trial and Appeal Board..... 1213.02	Canceling appealed claims..... 1215.01 to 1215.03
Alpha subclass..... 903.07	Claim added, terminology basis.. 608.01(o). 2163.03. 2163.07
Alteration of application..... 506	Claim numbering.... 608.01(j). 1302.01. 1302.04(g)
After execution prohibited..... 608.01	Claims
Before execution of oath or declaration..... 601.01(a). 602. 714.21	Added in excess of number of claims previously paid for..... 607. 714.10. 714.16(c)
Alternative phrase in claim (See also: Indefinite claim) 2117. 2173.01. 2173.05(h). 2173.05(i)	Clean version..... 714. 714.13. 714.16
Amended application..... 203.03	Marked-up version..... 714
Amended application, inspection for transfer... 909.01(c)	Status Identifiers..... 714
Amendment (See also: Reply) 714	Complete reply required..... 714.02. 714.04
Accidental entry..... 714.21	Consolidating pending claims... 714. 714.13. 714.16
Adding excess claims..... 714.10	Copying patent claim (See also: Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)
After abandonment..... 711.02. 714.17	Crossing mailing of allowance..... 714.15
After all claims allowed..... 714.14	D-10 notice preceding..... 130
After allowance	Date of receipt..... 505. 710.01(a). 714.18
Approval..... 714.16. 1002.02(d)	Date of receipt stamp
Canceling claim..... 714.16	Office date..... 505. 710.01(a). 714.18
Entry in part..... 714.16(e)	Declaration..... 602
Examiner's action... 714.16. 714.16(d). 714.16(e)	Defective, directions for entry..... 714.20
Excess claims fees..... 607. 714.16(c)	Discharged attorney or agent..... 714.19
Formal matters..... 714.16. 714.16(d)	Disapproval of preliminary amendment..... 714.01(e). 1002.02(d)
Handling..... 714.16(d)	Disapproval of second or subsequent reply.. 714.03(a)
Mailed before allowance..... 714.15	Discourteous..... 714.19. 714.25. 1002.02(b)
Motion under Rule 41.208(c)(2)..... 714.16(b)	Drawing..... 608.02(p). 1302.05. 1303.01
Patentability pointed out..... 714.16	In reissue application..... 1413. 1453
Reason for adverse action..... 714.16. 714.16(d)	Drawing, disposition..... 608.02(x)
Renumbering claims..... 714.16(e)	Drawing, new matter..... 608.04(a). 714.19
Secrecy order application..... 130. 1304.01	Easily erasable paper..... 714.07
After examiner's answer..... 1210	Entered in part..... 714.20
After appeal, before examiner's answer.... 714. 1206	Entered in part, after allowance, 37 CFR 1.312..... 714.16(e)
After Board decision..... 1002.02(d). 1214.01. 1214.06. 1214.07	Entry..... 714.18
After death of attorney or agent..... 406	Entry denied..... 714.17. 714.19. 714.21
After final rejection..... 706.07(f). 714.12. 714.13	Appeal case..... 1206. 1214.07
Examiner determines compliance with 1.121..... 714.18	Drawing correction..... 608.02(x)
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of..... 714	Drawing new matter..... 608.04
After final rejection, entered in part..... 714.20	List..... 714.19
Applicants must sign..... 714.01(a)	Paper number..... 714.21
	Period for reply expired..... 714.17

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Amendment — America Invents Act (AIA)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Preliminary amendment.....	714.01(e)	Office date stamp.....	505 , 706.07(f) , 710.02(e) , 710.06 , 714.16(d) , 714.18 , 724.04
Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply.....	714.03(a)	Paper number.....	714.18
Substitute specification unnecessary.....	714.19 , 714.20	Patentability pointed out.....	714.02 , 714.04
Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action.....	714.03(a)	Period for reply ends Sunday or holiday.....	505 , 513 , 710.01(a) , 710.05
Entry directions.....	714	Permanent ink required.....	714.07
Defective.....	714	Petition non-entry.....	1002.02(c)
Entry inadvertent.....	714.21	Plant application.....	1610
Entry in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2234	Post Office address, Applicant.....	602.08(a)
Examiner's (See also: Examiner's amendment)		Preliminary.....	506 , 714.01(e)
Excess claims added.....	607 , 714.10 , 714.16(c)	Canceling all claims.....	601.01(e) , 711.01
Facsimile.....	502.01	Denial of entry.....	714.01(e)
Fees, additional.....	710.02(c)	Excess claims.....	506 , 714.10
File wrapper endorsement.....	714.21	Filed with application.....	714.01(e)
Filed with application.....	601.01(a)	Manner of making.....	714.01(e)
Formal matters, compliance with.....	714.02	New matter added..	601.01(a) , 608.04(b) , 702.01
Fully responsive.....	714.02	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714
Heading.....	502	PG-Pub application.....	1121
Immediate inspection.....	714.05	To lessen filing fee.....	607
Improper signature. 714.01(a) , 714.01(c) , 714.01(d)		Ratification	
Ratification.....	714.01(a)	Signature defective.....	714.01(a)
Incomplete reply.....	711.02(a) , 711.03(a) , 714.02 to 714.04 , 2266.01	Receipt.....	501 to 505 , 511 , 512
Time for completing... 710.02(c) , 714.03 , 2266.01		Received after allowance.....	714.15 , 1303.01
Increasing claims in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	714.10 , 714.16(c)	Reexamination.....	2250
Ink, not permanent.....	714.07	Reissue.....	714 , 1453
Inspection by examiner.....	714.05	Requirements of.....	714.02
Inventorship (See also: Correction of inventorship)		Residence change.....	719.02
Jurisdiction of application not with examiner....	714.16 , 714.19 , 1305	Responsive.....	714.02 , 714.04
Late.....	710.02(d) , 711 , 714.17	Return, after entry in file wrapper.....	719.01
Literature citation in specification.....	608.01(p)	Rule 1.312 (See also: Amendment: After allowance)	
Manner of making.....	714	Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply.....	714.03(a)
Motion under 37 CFR 41.208(c)(2), Application in issue.....	714.16(b)	Several filed on same day.....	714.18
New matter.....	608.04 , 608.04(a) , 2163.06	Signature improper.....	714.01(a) , 714.01(c) , 714.01(d)
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714 , 1302.04	Signature missing.....	714.01(a)
Nonentry (See also: Amendment: Entry denied)	714.03(a) , 714.19	Signature required.....	714.01(a)
Not entered.....	714.19 , 714.21	Signed by applicant, not by attorney or agent of record.....	714.01(d)
Not fully responsive.....	714.02 to 714.04 , 2266.01	Signed by attorney or agent not of record.....	402 , 402.03 , 714.01(c)
Not fully responsive, time to perfect reply.....	710.02(c) , 714.03 , 2266.01	Statement of allowability by Board.....	1213.01
Oath, Original.....	602	Supplemental.....	714.03(a)
Objectionable remarks.....	714.19 , 714.25	Support by claims present on the filing date..	608.01(l)
Of claims.....	714	Telephone number.....	714.01
Of specification.....	714	Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action.....	714.03(a)
		Unsigned.....	714.01(a)
		Ratification of.....	710.02(c) , 714.01(a)
		America Invents Act (AIA) (See also: Statutes: Public Law 112-129)	

INDEX

American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA) — Appeal

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA) (See also: Statutes: Public Law 106-113)		Answer, Examiner's (See also: Examiner's answer)	
American National Standards Institute (ANSI).....	608.02	Appealable issue.....	1201
Amino acid sequence (See also: Biotechnology Nucleotide sequences)		Brief.....	1206
Analogous Art.....	904.01(c) , 1302.14 , 1504.02 , 1504.03 , 2131.05 , 2141.01(a) , 2143 , 2143.01	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2274
Analysis of claims.....	904.01	In reissue.....	1454
Answer, Examiner's (See also: Examiner's answer)		By patent owner.....	1204
Answer all matters traversed.....	707.07(f)	Cancellation of withdrawn claims.....	1214.05
Antecedent lacking (See also: Indefinite claim)		Civil litigation.....	1216.02
1302.01 , 2173.03 , 2173.05(e) , 2175		Claims copied from patent, time limit.....	710.02(c)
Anticipation rejection.....	1504.02 , 2120.01 , 2131 , 2132 , 2133 , 2136 , 2152 , 2154	Claims included.....	1204 , 1205 , 1205.02
Affidavit to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(a) or (e) rejection.....	715 , 2132.01 , 2136.05 , 2136.05(a) , 2136.05(b)	Claims not appealed... 711.02(b) , 1215.01 , 1215.02	
Analogous art.....	1504.03 , 2131.05	Partial.....	1214.05 , 1215.03
Definition of.....	2131 , 2152	Composition of the Board.....	1202
Exceptions to.....	2153 , 2154.02	Concurrently with interference.....	1210
Genus-species.....	2131.02	Concurrently with prosecution before examiner... 1210	
Generic chemical formula.....	2131.02	Conference.....	1207.01 , 1302.14
Grace Period.....	2133 , 2153 to 2153.01(a)	Correspondence address for litigation... 501 , 1216.01	
Meaning of		Court.....	1216
"By others".....	2132 , 2154.02 , 2154.02(a) , 2154.02(b)	Court, Federal Circuit.....	1216.01
"In this country".....	2132	Decision by Board.....	1213
"Known or used".....	2132 , 2133.03(a)	Dismissal.....	1215.04
"Patented in this or a foreign country".....	2132 , 2152.02(a)	Examiner reversed.....	1214.04
Multiple references, when permitted.....	2131.01	Examiner sustained.....	1214.06
On sale (See also: On sale)		Examiner's answer.....	1207
Ranges claimed.....	2131.03	Failure to prosecute appeal.....	1215.04
Rejections based on publications and patents.....		Fee (See also: Fee)	1204 , 1204.01 , 1205 , 1208.01
2133.02 , 2152.02(a) , 2152.02(b)		Forwarding fee.....	1208.01
<i>Prima facie</i> case.....	2132.01 , 2152	From Board decision.....	1216 to 1216.02
Public use (See also: Public use)		Interview after appeal.....	1204.03
Secondary considerations, evidence of.....	2131.04	Introduction.....	1201
A.P.C. publications (See also: Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications)		Jurisdiction.....	1205.03 , 1210
Apostille (See also: Oath Declaration)	301 , 409.01(b) , 409.03(a) , 409.03(d) , 602.04	Matter subject to.....	706.01 , 1201
Apparatus, Process or product and.....	806.05(e) to 806.05(g)	Multiplicity rejection.....	2173.05(h) , 2173.05(n)
Appeal.....	1200	New ground of rejection by Board.....	1214.01
Abandonment.....	1210	New ground of rejection by examiner in examiner's answer.... 1207.01 , 1207.02 , 1207.03 , 1207.03(a) , 1207.03(b) , 1207.03(c) , 1208	
Actions subsequent to examiner's answer.....	1210	New matter affecting claim.....	608.04(c)
Administrative handling.....	1203	Notice of.....	1204
Affidavit after appeal.....	1206 , 1208 , 1211.03	Oral hearing.....	1209
Amendment after examiner's answer.. 1210 , 1211.01		Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2276
Amendment before examiner's answer.....	1206	Order for compliance.....	1205.03 , 1210
Amendment for purpose of.....	714.12 , 714.13	Patentability report case.....	705.01(a)
Amendment makes application allowable.....	1206	Pre-appeal brief conference pilot program.... 1204.02	
		Primary examiner's attention.....	1004
		Procedure after Board decision.....	1214 , 1214.01 , 1214.03 to 1214.07
		Protestor participation.....	1901.07
		Publication of Board decision.....	1213.03
		Real party in interest.....	1205.02 , 1207.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Appeal — Application

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Record on appeal.....	1204.04	Requirements.....	2109 , 2151
Rehearing by Board.....	1214.01 , 1214.03	Self-prosecuted application...	401 , 707.07(j) , 713.01
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2273	Signature.....	602.08(b)
Remand by Board.....	1208 , 1210 , 1211 , 1211.01 , 1211.02 , 1211.03 , 1212 , 1213 , 1213.02 , 1214.01 , 1302.14 , 2143.03 , 2274 , 2275	Small entity status.....	509.02
Remand by Federal Circuit.....	1216.01	Sole.....	201.02
Remanded application made special.....	708.01	Application	
Reopening of prosecution..	1207.05 , 1208 , 1214.07 , 1211.01 , 1213 , 1213.02 , 1214.01 , 1214.04 , 1214.07	Abandoned (See also: Abandoned application)	
Reply brief to examiner's answer.....	1208	Abstract of the disclosure.....	608.01(b)
Requirement by board to address matter.....	1212	Acceptance of 37 CFR 1.47.....	409.03(h) , 409.03(j)
Secrecy order application.....	130 , 1304.01	Acknowledgment.....	502.05 , 503
Statement of allowability by Board.....	1213.01	Address missing.....	403
Substitute appeal brief.....	1207.02	Allowable except as to form.....	706 , 710.02(b)
Substitute examiner's answer.....	1207.05 , 1211 , 1211.01	Allowed	
Suspension pending civil action or federal circuit appeal in related case.....	1213	Definition.....	203.04
Time for filing brief.....	1205.01	File wrapper data.....	1302.09
Waiver of any challenge.....	1203 , 1205.02	Rejection.....	706.05 , 1308.01
Withdrawal of final rejection.....	1207	Amended definition.....	203.03
Withdrawal, partial.....	1214.05 , 1215.03	Arrangement.....	601 , 608.01(a)
Appealable matter not petitionable.....	1002 , 1201	Design application.....	1503 , 1503.01 , 1503.02
Appendix, computer program listing (See also: Computer Program Listing Appendix)	601 , 608.05 , 608.05(a) , 1121	Assigned (See also: Assignee) Assignment)	
Appendix, multiple claim sets.....	1121	Access.....	106
Applicant (See also: Inventor) Pro se applicant)	605	Allowance	
Abandonment notification.....	711.04(c)	Non-Applicant.....	307
Administrator or executor.....	409.01(b)	Applicant.....	308
Age, special status.....	708.02	Conflicting subject matter.....	822 , 2304.05
Citizenship... 601 , 601.05(b) , 602.08(a) , 602.08(b) , 608.01		Inventor deceased.....	409 , 409.01(a) , 409.01(b)
Common, at least one.....	211.01 , 2136.01 , 2146 to 2146.03(a) , 2154.01(d)	Assignment for examination Office of Patent Application Processing).....	504
Comments on statement of reasons for allowance.....	1302.14	Assignment to examiner for examination.....	909.01(a) , 909.02(b)
Discourtesy.....	714.19 , 714.25	Assignment to Technology Center for examination.....	504 , 909.01 , 909.02 , 909.02(e)
Health, special status.....	708.02	Background of the invention.....	608.01(c)
Heir.....	409.01(a) , 409.01(b)	Best mode.....	608.01(h) , 2166
International application.....	1806 , 1820 , 1821	Brief description of the drawings.....	608.01(f)
Joint.....	201.02 , 2109 , 2151	Brief summary of the invention.....	608.01(d)
Mailing address.....	601.01 , 601.01(a) , 601.03(a) , 601.03(b) , 601.05(a) , 601.05(b) , 602.01(b) , 602.01(c)(1) , 602.08(b) , 603 , 604	British English spellings.....	608.01
Micro Entity Status.....	509.04	Certified copy.....	608.01
Name change.....	602.01(c) , 605.01	Claim omitted.....	601.01(a) , 601.01(e) , 702
Other than inventor.....	409.01(b) , 409.03(b)	Claim terminology.....	608.01(o)
Post Office address.....	602.08(a)	Claims.....	608.01(i) to 608.01(n) , 608.01(m)
Power to inspect.....	104 , 106	Classification in Technology Center.....	909.01(b) , 909.02(b)
Reply (See also: Amendment) Reply)		Classification challenge.....	909.01(d)
		Common ownership.....	324 , 325 , 709.01 , 822 , 2136.01 , 2141.01 , 2146 , 2146.01 , 2146.02 , 2146.03 , 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.06 , 2154.01(d) , 2154.02(c) , 2158 , 2158.01
		Completeness.....	201.06(c) , 506 , 601.01 to 608.01(p)
		Conflicting, same applicant.....	709.01 , 804 , 822
		Content.....	600

INDEX

Application — Application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Continuation (See also: Continuation)	201.07
Continuation-in-part (See also: Continuation-in-part)	201.08
Design.....	1504.20
Continued prosecution (CPA) (See also: Continued prosecution application (CPA))	
Design.....	201.06(d) , 1502.01
Continuity between applications.....	211.01(b)
Control of access.....	101 , 103 , 106
Copendency.....	211.01(b)
Copending, Design.....	1504.20
Correction of inventorship.....	602.01(c)
Cross-noting	
Data of parent application in file wrapper or PALM bib-data sheet or PALM database.....	202 , 1302.09
Data of related application, updating.....	211.02(a)
Foreign application, file wrapper/history notation.....	202
Foreign application, oath.....	202 , 214.03
Description of the related art.....	608.01(c)
Design (See also: Design application)	
Detailed description.....	608.01(g)
Distribution.....	508
Divisional (See also: Divisional application)	201.06
Design.....	1504.20
Drawings.....	601.01(f) , 608.02 , 702
Missing figures.....	601.01(g)
Effective filing date.....	2120.01 , 2139.01 , 2152.01
Electronic submission of (EFS-Web).....	502.05
English language.....	608.01
Examination.....	700
Examples.....	608.01(p) , 707.07(l)
Facsimile transmission.....	608.01
Fee, filing (See also: Fee)	607
Field of the invention.....	608.01(c)
File wrapper continuing (FWC).....	201.06(b)
Filing date.....	211.02 , 503 , 505 , 511
EFS-Web.....	502.05
Filing receipt (See also: Postcard, self-addressed)	503
Filing requirements.....	601.01(a) , 702
Five year pendency.....	707.02 , 708.01
Font.....	608.01
Foreign (See also: Foreign application) ...	210 to 217
Form.....	600
Incomplete.....	203.06 , 506 , 601.01(d) , 601.01(e) , 601.01(f) , 601.01(g)
Definition.....	203.06 , 506
Informal.....	506 , 702.01
Definition.....	506
Special.....	708.01
Inspection.....	103
International (See also: International application)	
International Convention (35 U.S.C. 119).....	213
Invalid oath.....	602.03
Issue fee not paid (abandoned).....	711.03(c)
Issue simultaneously with another application.....	1306.02
Jurisdiction.....	1305
Mode of operation.....	608.01(h)
National application.....	201
National stage application.....	201
New, definition.....	203.01
Nonprovisional.....	506 , 601 , 601.01 , 601.01(a) , 601.01(c)
Number.....	502 , 503 , 506
Status of application using.....	101 , 102
Omitted items.....	217 , 601.01(d) , 601.01(f) , 601.01(g)
Order of examination.....	708 , 708.01
Overlapping	
Common ownership... ..	709.01 , 715.01(b) , 804.03 , 822 , 2136.01 , 2141.01 , 2146 , 2146.01 , 2146.02 , 2146.03 , 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.06 , 2154.01(d) , 2154.02(c) , 2158 , 2158.01
Same applicant.....	709.01 , 804 , 822
Subject to joint research agreement..	804 , 804.02 , 804.03 , 2136.01 , 2137 , 2141.01 , 2146 , 2146.01 , 2146.02 , 2146.03 , 2146.03(a) , 2151 , 2152.07 , 2154.02(c) , 2156 , 2158 , 2158.01
Pages missing.....	601.01(d)
Parent.....	904
Parts.....	600
Pending five years.....	707.02
Plant (See also: Plant patent)	1600
Prior art.....	2121 to 2129 , 2152 , 2154 , 2158
Prior art effect of international publication.....	2136 , 2136.03 , 2139.02 , 2152.05 , 2154.01(a)
Priority	
Foreign application.....	213 , 214 , 214.01 , 1402 , 1504.02 , 1504.10 , 2120 , 2132.01 , 2133.02(a) , 2136.03 , 2136.05 , 2152.01 , 2152.06
Protest.....	1901
Provisional (See also: Provisional application)	
.....	201.04 , 601 , 601.01 , 601.01(b) , 601.01(c) , 602 , 702 , 2127 , 2136
Public inspection.....	103
Publication (See also: Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	
Publication of abstract.....	711.06 , 711.06(a)
Receipt and handling.....	500
Reconstruction.....	508.04
Recording and tracking in Technology Center.....	1704
Reference Filing.....	601.01(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Application — Assignee

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Reissue (See also: Reissue application)	1401 to 1470	Argument for allowability lacking in amendment...	714.04
Rejected definition	203.02	Arrangement of application	601, 608.01(a)
Relating to atomic energy	115, 150, 151	Arrangement of art in Technology Centers	901.07
Review	506	Art unit number on papers	502
Right to inspect	103	Artifacts in the file wrapper application	608.02, 608.03
Right of priority, foreign application	213	Asexual plants (See also: Plant patent)	1600
Rule 1.60	201.06(a)	Assigned application	
Rule 1.62	201.06(b)	Allowance	
Secrecy order	120, 121, 130	Non-Applicant	307
Serial number	502, 503	Applicant	308
Size fee	502.05, 506, 509, 607, 608.05, 1415, 1893.01(c), 2422.03(a)	Conflicting subject matter	608.01(m), 822
calculations for EFS-Web submissions	502.05	Inventor deceased	409.01(b)
Special (See also: Special application)	707.02, 708 to 708.03	Nonprovisional application claiming benefit of provisional application	306.01
List	708.01	Provisional application	302.03
Priority in patent printing	1308	Title report	320
Status	102, 203, 1730	Assignee (See also: Assigned application)	Assignment
Inquiries	203.08	Access to an application	104, 106, 301.01
Substitute		Address	302.05
Does not carry ownership from parent	306	Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.130	717.01 to 717.01(f), 2155
File wrapper/history notation	202	Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.131	715.04
Table submitted on read-only optical disc or via the USPTO patent electronic filing system as ASCII text file	608.05, 608.05(b), 2422.03, 2422.03(a)	Can appoint new power of attorney	402.07
Terminology, Claim	608.01(o)	Certificate of correction	307, 1480 to 1485
Title of invention	606	Change of inventorship, consent	602.01(c), 1412.04, 1412.05
Title of invention, change	606.01, 1302.01, 1302.04	Common	709.01, 822, 2136.01, 2141.01, 2146 to 2146.03(a), 2148, 2152.06, 2154.01(d), 2154.02(c), 2158, 2158.01
Transfer procedure	909.01(d), 909.02(d)	Consent in reissue	1410.01, 1410.02, 1412.04, 1412.05, 1443, 1451
Types (See also: Patent)	201	Double patenting, same assignee	804, 822, 2146.03(a)
Utility (See also: Patent)	201	Duty of disclosure	2001.01
Application Assistance Unit	102, 103, 711.03(d), 711.06, 1730	Employees, property interest in patent	309, 1702
Application Data Sheet (ADS)	211.02, 601, 601.01(a), 601.01(b), 601.03(a), 601.03(b), 601.05, 601.05(a), 601.05(b), 602.01, 605.01, 606, 608.01, 608.01(a), 1130, 1405, 1410, 1410.01, 1417, 1451, 1481.03, 1490, 2136.05(a), 2152.06, 2214, 2266, 2666	Entire interest, control	106, 301, 324, 325, 402, 402.02, 402.05, 402.07
Corrected (or updated) ADS	601.05, 601.05(a)	Establishing right to take action in applications	324, 325
Supplemental ADS	601.05, 601.05(b)	Foreign	302.04
Application Division (See also: Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing))		Interfering applications, same assignee	709.01
Application publication	901.03	Intervention	106, 324, 325, 409.01(a), 409.01(b)
Citation of	707.05(e)	Micro entity status	509.04
Disqualifying/excepted as prior art, commonly owned	717.02 to 717.02(c), 718, 804.03, 2146, 2154.02(c), 2156	Multiple Assignees	324, 325
Prior art effect	901.03, 2120.01, 2136, 2136.03, 2152.02(b), 2154.01	Obligated assignee or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest	409.05
Arbitration awards notice	311	Part interest	106.01
		Patent issues to	
		Non-Applicant	307
		Applicant	308
		Permitted to take action under 37 CFR 3.73(b)	324, 325

INDEX

Assignee — Attorney or agent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Power to inspect.....	104
Printed on PG-Pub.....	1121
Revocation of power of attorney... 324 , 325 , 402.05 , 402.07	
Showing sufficient proprietary interest.....	409.05
Small entity.....	509.02
Assignment.....	300
Access.....	301.01 , 1730
Allowance of application.....	307 , 308
Assignment identification requirements.....	302.03
Automated Patent and Trademark Assignment System.....	502.01
Change of name.....	314
Conflicting statements of ownership under 37 CFR 3.73(b).....	324 , 325
Continuing application.....	306 , 324 , 325
Copy.....	301.01 , 302.01
Corrections in recorded assignment.....	307 , 323 , 323.01 , 323.01(b) , 323.01(c) , 323.01(d)
Cover sheet.....	302.07
Corrections.....	317.02 , 323.01 , 323.01(a) , 323.01(c)
Date of recording.....	317.01
Effect of recording.....	317.03
Electronic submission of (EPAS).....	302.10 , 502.01 , 502.05 , 1730
Employees, property interest in patent.....	309
Expungement of assignment records..	323 , 323.01(d)
Facsimile submission.....	302.09 , 502.01 , 1730
Foreign language translation.....	302.02
Indexing.....	315
International application.....	301
Licenses.....	301 , 313
Mailing address.....	302.05 , 302.08 , 501
Mergers.....	302.07 , 314
Multiple assignees.....	324 , 325
Nonprovisional claiming benefit of provisional... 306.01	
Not endorsed on pending applications.....	303
One of several overlapping applications.....	709.01 , 715.01(b)
Parent application.....	306
Part interest....	106.01 , 301.01 , 717.02(a) , 2146.02
Patent.....	301 , 301.01 , 302.03
Patent and trademark assignment system.....	302.09 , 302.10
Pending applications.....	301.01 , 302.07 , 303 , 717.02(a) , 2146.02 , 2146.03
Plural items.....	301.01
Printing on patent.....	307 , 1309 , 1481.01
Proof of.....	717.02(a) , 2146.02
Provisional application.....	302.03 , 306.01
Recording.....	301 , 302 , 313 , 314 , 315
Recording fee.....	302.06
Records not kept in application file.....	303 , 320
Search facilities.....	1730
Security interests.....	302.07 , 313
Title reports.....	303 , 320
Transfer of rights from/to small entity.....	509.02
Translation.....	302.02
Assignment Division (Assignment Recordation Branch). 320 , 602.08(b) , 1121 , 1730	
Administrator and executor authority checked.....	409.01(b)
Certified Abstract of Title.....	320
Contact information.....	1730
Information available from Patent Data Portal.....	320
Mailing address.....	501
Title report.....	320
Assignment of application	
For examination.....	504
For <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2236 , 2285 , 2822
Assignment to examiner for examination.....	909.01(b) , 909.02(b)
Assistant Commissioner for Patents (See also: Commissioner for Patents)	
Assistant Commissioner for Trademarks (See also: Commissioner for Trademarks)	
Assistant examiner (See also: Examiner)	
Associate attorney.....	402.02
Atomic Energy Act of 1954.....	120 , 2104 , 2104.01
Atomic energy application.....	150
Attorney or agent	
Appointment by assignee of entire interest.....	106
Associate.....	402.02
Compliance with duty of disclosure.....	2004
Continuing application.....	201.06(c)
Change of correspondence address.....	601.03
Correspondence with.....	403 , 403.01(a) , 403.01(b)
Death.....	406
Design Patent Practitioner.....	402 , 402.04 , 403 , 405 , 1502.02 , 2911
Discourtesy.....	714.25
Duty of disclosure.....	2001.01 , 2002.01
Excluded from practice.....	105
Inspection.....	104
Interfering applications.....	402.08
International application.....	402.09 , 1807 , 1808 , 1820
Interview.....	405 , 408 , 713 to 713.10 , 1302.14
Limited recognition.....	402.01 , 402.09
More than one for same applicant.....	403.02
Name on patent.....	1309
Name on reexamination certificate.....	2287
Not of record.....	402 , 405

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Attorney or agent — Borrowed publications

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Notarizing oath.....	602	
Office cannot aid in selection of.....	401	
Petition to reinstate.....	1002.02(m)	
Post Office address.....	601.02	
Power of (See also: Power of attorney)	402 , 406 , 407 , 2501	
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2213 , 2222	
In supplemental examination.....	2804	
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2213	
Registered.....	401 , 402	
Request for limited recognition....	402.01 , 1002.02(m)	
Roster of attorneys and agents.....	601.03 , 1730	
Selection.....	401	
Signature of.....	402 , 402.03	
Substitute.....	406	
Suspended or excluded.....	105 , 407 , 714.01(a) , 714.19	
Communication with.....	105	
Inspection by.....	105	
Interview.....	105 , 713.05	
Telephone number on letters.....	714.01	
Telephoned by examiner.....	408 , 713.01 , 1302.14	
Two patent practioners for same application....	403.02	
Unregistered.....	402	
Washington, D.C. area representative.....	408	
Withdrawal.....	402.06 , 1002.02(s) , 1808 , 2804.01	
Withdrawal after patent granted.....	2223 , 2560	
Australian Patent Office (IP Australia)....	1840 , 1840.03 , 1860 , 1865	
Authentication of oath.....	602.04	
Authentication of e-mail sender.....	502.03	
AuthorIn program (See also: Sequence rules)	2430	
Authority of administrator or executor.....	409.01(b)	
Authority of Director, Delegation of.....	1001.01	
Authority of Director, Statutory.....	1001	
Authority to inspect pending application.....	103	
Authorization		
Credit card payments.....	509	
Deposit accounts.....	509.01 , 1730	
Internet electronic mail (e-mail).....	502.03	
Power of attorney.....	402	
Authorship.....	715.01(c) , 716.10	
Automated Patent and Trademark Assignment System....	502.01 , 502.05	
Avoiding double patenting rejection.....	804.02 , 1490 , 2129 , 2146.03(a) , 2158	
		B
Background of the invention (See also: Specification)		608.01(c)
Bacteria.....	1601	
Bar, Statutory (See also: Statutory bar)		
Base claim canceled.....	608.01(n)	
Base claim rejected.....	608.01(n)	
Benefit of domestic application (See also: Cross-noting)		211.01(a) , 211.01(b)
Adding benefit claim after filing.....	211.02(a)	
Correcting benefit claim after filing.....	211.02(a)	
Correcting benefit claim after patenting.....	1405 , 1481.03	
Deleting benefit claim after filing.....	211.01(a)	
Benefit of foreign priority (See also: Foreign application)		1402 , 1481.03
Correcting benefit claim after patenting.....		
Benelux Designs Convention (See also: Treaties)	213.01 , 1504.10	
Best mode.....	608.01(h) , 2165 to 2165.04	
Affidavit or declaration.....	715.10	
Compared to enablement.....	2165.02	
Computer cases.....	2161.01	
Considerations relevant to.....	2165.01	
Evidence of concealment.....	2165 , 2165.04	
Form paragraphs used to reject.....	2166	
Requirements for rejection for lack of.....	2165.03	
Bibliographic Information.....	601.05	
Biological material.....	2164.06(a) , 2164.06(b) , 2402 , 2403	
Biotechnology (See also: Nucleotide sequences)	2400	
Deposit of biological material.....	2403	
Deposit rules.....	2402	
Deposit term.....	2408	
Enablement.....	2164.06(a) , 2402	
Examination of applications, deposit issue.....	2411 , 2411.01	
Patent In computer program.....	2430	
Process claims under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(b).....	2147	
Samples.....	2410	
Sequence rules (See also: Sequence rules) ...	2412 to 2419.03 , 2422 to 2422.04 , 2422.06 , 2422.07 , 2422.08 , 2423 to 2431 , 2433 , 2434 , 2435	
Written description.....	2163 , 2402	
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (See also: Patent Trial and Appeal Board (PTAB))		
Books in library.....	901.06(a)	
Borrowed publications.....	901.06(a) , 901.06(b)	

INDEX

Box, Mail — Certified copies

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Box, Mail (See also: [Correspondence](#)) [Mail Stop](#)
Breadth, Undue (See also: [Undue breadth rejection](#))
Brief, filed on appeal..... [1205](#)
 Ex parte reexamination..... [2274](#)
Brief description of the drawings (See also: [Specification](#)) [608.01\(f\)](#)
Brief summary of invention..... [608.01\(d\)](#), [1302.01](#)
British English spelling..... [608.01](#)
British specification, provisional..... [214.03](#)
Broadening claims in reissue..... [1412.03](#)
Browser executable code in specification..... [608.01](#),
[608.01\(p\)](#)
Budapest Treaty (See also: [Microorganisms](#)) [Treaties](#))
.... [901.05\(b\)](#), [2402](#), [2404.01](#), [2405](#), [2408](#), [2409](#),
[2410.01](#), [2410.02](#), [2411.01](#)
 Depositories..... [2405](#)
Bulletin, Classification (See also: [Classification](#)) [Orders](#))
Burden of proof..... [2107.02](#), [2112](#), [2113](#), [2163.04](#),
[2164.04](#), [2182 to](#) [2184](#)
Business hours of USPTO..... [510](#)

C

CAFC (See also: [Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit](#)
[\(CAFC\)](#))
Canceled matter, before papers executed.... [602.08\(b\)](#)
Canceled matter, cannot be recaptured in reissue.....
[1412.02](#)
Canceled matter, Restoring..... [608.01\(s\)](#)
Canceled matter in patented file..... [901.01](#)
Canceling claim after issue..... [714.16](#)
Canceling claims not appealed..... [1214.05](#)
Canceling drawing..... [608.02\(t\)](#)
Cancellation of drawing figures..... [608.02\(t\)](#)
Candor, Duty of (See also: [Duty of candor and good](#)
[faith](#)) [2001](#), [2001.03](#)
Carbon copy, application papers..... [608.01](#)
Carbon copy of amendment..... [714.07](#)
Card catalog in library..... [901.06\(a\)](#)
Caricatures, Offensive..... [608](#), [1504.01\(e\)](#)
Catalog and circulars..... [901.06\(a\)](#)
Central Facsimile Number..... [502](#), [502.01](#)
Central Reexamination Unit (CRU) (See also: [Office of](#)
[Patent Legal Administration \(OPLA\)](#)) [103](#),
[1002.02\(c\)\(4\)](#), [2212.01](#), [2224](#), [2227](#), [2229](#), [2231](#),
[2233](#), [2235 to](#) [2237](#), [2239](#), [2240](#), [2242](#), [2245 to](#)

[2249](#), [2258.01](#), [2262](#), [2265](#), [2267](#), [2270](#), [2271.01](#),
[2274](#), [2281](#), [2283 to](#) [2287](#), [2289](#), [2294](#), [2295](#),
[2803.01](#), [2812](#), [2812.02](#), [2812.03](#), [2816](#), [2816.02](#),
[2817.01](#), [2819](#), [2822](#)
Certificate, derivation..... [901.04](#)
Certificate effect of signature..... [402.03](#), [410](#)
Certificate, *Ex parte* Reexamination..... [2288](#)
 Format..... [2290](#)
Certificate, *Inter Partes* review [901.04](#)
Certificate of correction..... [1480 to](#) [1485](#)
 Applicant's mistake..... [1481](#)
 Assignee's name..... [307](#), [1481.01](#)
 Branch..... [1002.02\(l\)](#)
 Copy required in reexamination
 Ex parte [2214](#)
 Date of issuance..... [1485](#)
 Domestic priority..... [211.01\(a\)](#), [211.01\(b\)](#),
[1002.02\(b\)](#), [1002.02\(p\)](#), [1402](#), [1481](#), [1481.03](#)
 Electronic publication..... [1485](#)
 Expedited issuance..... [1480.01](#)
 Foreign priority..... [216.01](#), [1481](#), [1481.03](#)
 Form PTO-1050..... [1480](#), [1480.01](#), [1485](#)
 Form PTO/SB/44..... [1480](#), [1480.01](#), [1485](#)
 Handling of request for..... [1485](#)
 International application priority..... [1481.03](#)
 Inventorship..... [1412.04](#), [1481](#), [1481.02](#)
 Matters requiring TC Director's attention..... [1003](#)
 Office's mistake..... [1480](#), [1480.01](#)
 Official Gazette listing..... [1480](#), [1485](#)
 Paper..... [1485](#)
 Patent in litigation..... [1003](#)
 Petition of refusal to issue..... [1002.02\(c\)](#)
 Reissue application..... [1411.01](#), [1443](#)
 Report by examiner..... [1485](#)
 Third party standing..... [1480](#)
Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8).....
[502.01](#), [511](#), [512](#), [513](#)
 Ex parte reexamination..... [2224](#), [2265](#), [2266](#)
 Information disclosure statement..... [609](#)
 International application..... [1805](#), [1834](#), [1865](#),
[1893.01\(a\)\(1\)](#)
 Maintenance fee..... [2510](#)
 Overcoming abandonment..... [711.03\(c\)](#), [711.04\(c\)](#)
 Period for reply..... [714.17](#)
Certificate of service
 Ex parte reexamination..... [2220](#)
Certificate, post grant review..... [901.04](#)
Certified copies
 Abstract of Title..... [320](#)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Certified copies — Claim

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Appeal to federal circuit.....	1216.01	Foreign language documents.....	2120
Application as filed.....	608.01 , 1730	Foreign patent data.....	707.05(e) , 901.05(a)
Certified Copy Center.....	501 , 502 , 1730 , 2209 , 2232 , 2435 , 2803.02	Foreign printed applications.....	901.05(b)
Civil litigation.....	1216	Form PTO-892 reproduced.....	707.05(a)
Facsimile submission not permitted.....	502.02	Incorrect.....	707.05(g) , 710.06
Facsimile requests for.....	1730	Literature, in specification.....	608.01(p)
Foreign application... ..	213.04 , 215 , 502.02 , 1402 , 1417 , 1481.03 , 1504.10 , 1893.03(c) , 2138.06	Mailing copy to patent owner.....	2206 , 2208
MPEP.....	1730	Memorandum.....	707.06
Orders for.....	1730	Notices.....	707.06
Patent copies.....	1730	Order of listing.....	707.05(c)
Patent related file wrappers.....	1730	Orders.....	707.06
PCT application.....	1801 , 1828 , 1893.03(c) , 1895.01 , 1896	Patents series, U.S. (See also: Patent)	901.04
Photocopies not permitted.....	502.02	Periodical.....	707.05(e) , 901.06
Provisional application.....	103 , 104	Prior art effect of international application... ..	2136.03 , 2139.02 , 2152.05 , 2154.01(a)
Reexamination file		Prior art in application.....	707.05(b) , 1302.12
<i>Ex parte</i>	2232	Prior art in patent.....	1920 , 2200
<i>Inter partes</i>	2632	Confidentiality.....	2202 , 2203
Change from small entity status (See also: Small entity status)	509.03(b)	Content.....	2205
Change of correspondence address.....	601.03 , 711.03(c)	Court decision.....	2207
Characteristic feature in design applications..	1503.01 , 1504.01(a)	Filing and handling.....	2206
Chemical compound.....	608.01(b)	Parties who may cite.....	2203
Chemical practice		Service on patent owner.....	2208
Enablement.....	2164.06(b)	Time for filing.....	2204
Generic chemical formula.....	2131.02 , 2144.08	Publications.....	707.05(e)
Markush.....	803.02 , 2117 , 2173.05(h)	References.....	707.05
Chief Administrative Patent Judge.....	1002.02(f)	Allowance in first action.....	1302.12
Circulars (See also: Publication)		From applicant.....	707.05(b) , 1302.12
Citation of prior art		Citizenship of applicant.....	601.05
A.P.C. publications.....	901.06(c)	Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 145.....	1214.07 , 1216 , 1216.02
Abbreviations.....	711.06 , 711.06(a)	Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 146.....	1216
Abstract.....	711.06 , 711.06(a) , 2120	Claim.....	608.01(j) , 608.01(k)
Allowance, Listing at.....	1302.12	“Adapted for” clauses in... ..	2103 , 2111.04 , 2143.03
Applicant's.....	707.05(b) , 707.05(d) , 1302.12	“Adapted to” clauses in... ..	2103 , 2111.04 , 2143.03
Complete data.....	707.05(e)	Added by amendment.....	608.01(o)
Copies furnished.....	707.05(a)	Results in change of inventorship.....	602.09
Correction.....	707.05(g)	Added in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	714.10
Correction, period for reply.....	710.06	After prosecution closed.....	714.16 , 714.19
Cross references.....	707.05(e)	After prosecution closed, near end of time period.....	714.20
Data used.....	707.05(e)	Aggregation.....	2173.05(k)
Decisions, orders, notices, memoranda.....	707.06	All allowed.....	710.02(b)
Defensive publications.....	711.06 , 711.06(a)	All canceled.....	711.01
Electronic Resources.....	707.05(e)	Allowable except as to form.....	706 , 707.07(a) , 707.07(j)
Examiner's answer.....	1207	Allowed, Rejection of.....	706.04 , 706.05
		Allowed, Withdrawn appeal.....	1215.02

INDEX

Claim — Claim

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Alternative phrase (See also: Indefinite claim)	Excess over fee after notice of allowance.. 714.16(c)
2117 , 2173.01 , 2173.05(h) , 2173.05(i)	Fees, dependent..... 608.01(n)
Amendment of (See also: Amendment)	File wrapper notation..... 1302.09
714	Foreign priority (See also: Foreign application)
Analysis..... 904.01	210 , 213 to 217
Antecedent basis (See also: Indefinite claim)	Form..... 608.01(m)
2173.03 , 2173.05(e)	Function of machine..... 2173.05(v)
Basis in description..... 608.01(o) , 2171	Functional..... 2103 , 2114 , 2173.05(g)
Basis in disclosure..... 608 , 2163.03	Generic (See also: Generic claim)
Breadth..... 2163.05 , 2164.08 , 2173.04	806.04(d) , 2173.05(h)
Broadening in reissue application..... 1412.02 , 1412.03	Illustrated by drawing..... 608.02(d) , 2173.05(s)
Dependent claim..... 1412.03	Improvement (i.e., Jepson claim)..... 2129
Cancellation by examiner after appeal..... 1214.05	Inaccurate..... 2173.03
Cancellation results in change of inventorship..... 602.01(c)	Incomplete..... 2172.01
Change after Board statement of allowability..... 1213.01	Indefinite..... 2173 , 2175
Combination, old..... 2173.05(j)	Independent..... 608.01(n)
Combination and subcombination..... 806.05(a)	Index..... 719.04
Combination Sets..... 905.03	Informal..... 702.01
Comprising..... 2111.03 , 2173.05(h)	International application..... 1824
Considered in deciding reexamination request..... 2243	Interpretation.. 2111 , 2111.01 , 2111.02 , 2111.03
Consisting essentially of..... 2111.03	Jepson..... 2129
Consisting of..... 2111.03 , 2173.05(h)	Linking..... 806.04 , 806.05(c) , 809 , 809.03 , 821.04(a)
Construed in light of specification... 608.01(o) , 804 , 2103 , 2106 , 2111 to 2111.03 , 2129 , 2145 , 2164.08 , 2173.02 to 2173.05(c) , 2181 , 2184	Linking, Generic..... 806.04 , 821.04(a)
Contingent limitations..... 2111.04	Markush..... 2117
Copied from patent (See also: Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	Generic..... 803.02
Correspondence with disclosure. 1302.01 , 2173.03	Improper..... 2117
Defined by specification, term..... 2111.01	Indefinite..... 2111.03 , 2173.05(h)
Dependent..... 608.01(n)	Subgenus..... 2173.05(h)
Dependent, objected to when improper.... 608.01(n) , 706.01	Support..... 608.01(p)
Dependent on canceled or rejected claim..... 608.01(n) , 706.01 , 707.07(j) , 1214.06	Material or article worked upon..... 2115
Design application..... 1503 , 1503.01	Means (See also: Means)
Differing only by functional statement..... 2114 , 2173.05(g)	2181 to 2185
Diminishing scope..... 2173.05(h)	Missing..... 601.01(e)
Disclaimer..... 710.02(d) , 2304.04(c)	Multiple dependent..... 608.01(n)
Domestic benefit..... 210 to 211.05 , 217	Multiplicity..... 2173.05(h) , 2173.05(n)
Double inclusion..... 2173.05(o)	Negative limitation..... 2173.05(i)
Duplicate..... 608.01(m) , 2173.05(o)	New matter..... 608.04 , 608.04(a) , 2163.06
Each mentioned in letter..... 707.07(j)	Reissue application..... 1411.02
Equivalence..... 2183	Nonelected invention..... 803.02 , 821.01 , 821.02 , 821.04(a)
Excess added by preliminary amendment over number of claims previously paid for..... 714.10	Nonelected invention, Added..... 821.03
	Nonstatutory..... 2104 to 2107
	Novel, nonobvious starting material or end product.... 2116.01
	Numbering..... 608.01(j)
	Objection contrasted with rejection..... 706.01 <i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.)..... 1302.09
	Omnibus claim..... 2173.05(r)
	Ordinary and customary meaning.... 2106 , 2111.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Claim — Classification examiner

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Patentably distinct.....	608.01(m)	Appeal of rejection.....	1200
Plain meaning of claim term.....	2111.01	Disclaimer rejection.....	2304.04(c)
Plant application.....	1605 , 1610	Late amendment.....	714.19
Present on Filing Date.....	608.01(l) , 1410	Not a reply to Office action.....	711.02(b)
Priority (See also: Foreign application)	210 , 213 to 217	Patent in different Technology Center.....	2304.01(b)
Product, Functional.....	2114	Period for reply.....	710.02(c) , 710.04(a)
Product by process.....	2113 , 2173.05(p)	Prosecution closed.....	714.19
Prolix (See also: Indefinite claim)	2173.05(m)	Rejection.....	2303
Ranges.....	2131.01 , 2131.03 , 2144.05 , 2163.05 , 2173.05(c)	TC Director's attention.....	1003
Reference numerals included.....	608.01(m) , 2173.05(s)	Rejection, Failure to reply to.....	2304.04(c)
Reissue	application	Special.....	708.01
Numbering.....	1453 , 1455	Claiming same invention.....	715 , 715.05 , 2104 , 2107.01 , 2135 , 2135.01 , 2136.01 , 2136.05(a) , 2139.03 , 2146 to 2146.03(a) , 2152.07 , 2154.01(d)
Original claim subject to examination.....	1440	Class, scope.....	903.02(b)
Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i>	1455	Class definitions.....	902.02
Same invention as original patent.....	1412.01	Classification (See also: Patent classification)	900
Underlining and bracketing.....	1453 , 1455	Application (See also: Classification of application)	
Rejection.....	706 , 2121 to 2187	Basis.....	903.02
Relative terminology.....	2173.05(b)	Cooperative Patent Classification System (See also: Cooperative Patent Classification)	902 , 905.02
Renumbering at issue.....	608.01(j) , 1302.01	Definitions	
Renumbering dependent.....	608.01(n) , 1302.01	For CPC.....	905.02
Single means.....	2164.08(a) , 2173.05(g) , 2181	For USPC.....	902.02 , 902.02(a)
Single sentence.....	608.01(m)	Design.....	907 , 1503.01
Species, how recognized.....	806.04(e) , 806.04(f)	Examiner (See also: Classification examiner)	
Species (plural) added.....	818.02(b)	Foreign patents.....	903.03
Statutory requirement.....	608.01(k)	Harmonized subclasses.....	903.06
Subgenus (Markush type).....	2173.05(h)	Index to U.S. Patent Classification.....	906
Subject matter eligibility.....	2104 , 2106 to 2106.07(c)	Classification,	International
Suggested for interference... 2304.03 to 2304.04(b)		Indices.....	902.03
Failure to make.....	2304.04(c)	Information.....	902.03(a)
Time limit.....	710.02(c)	International.....	906
Summary of invention, consistent.....	608.01(d)	Issue classification form/sheet/slip....	903.07 , 907 , 1302.09 , 1302.10 , 1302.13
Terminology basis in description.....	608.01(o) , 2163.02 , 2163.05 , 2173.01 , 2173.05(a)	Locarno International.....	907
Unsupported.....	2163.01 , 2173.03	Mandatory.....	903.07
Use claims.....	2173.05(q)	Manual for USPC.....	902.01
Vague (See also: Indefinite claim)	706.03 , 2171 to 2173	Patent classification Home Page on the Internet.....	902.03(a)
Varying scope.....	608.01(m)	Nonpatent literature.....	901.06
“Whereby” clauses in.....	2103 , 2111.04 , 2143.03	Patent, Change of.....	903.05
“Wherein” clauses in.....	2103 , 2111.04 , 2143.03	Patent Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet.....	902.03(b)
With motion granted in part.....	714.20	Principles.....	903.02
Withdrawal of appealed claim by cancellation.....	1214.05 , 1215.03	Revision.....	903.02(b)
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent (See also: Interference)	710.04(a) , 2304.4(a)	Statutory authority.....	903.01
		Classification	examiner
		Patentability report.....	705.01(a)

INDEX

Classification of application — Confidential material submission

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Classification of application.....	900
Allowed application.....	903.07 , 1004 , 1302.10
Amendment affecting.....	909.01(c)
By applicant.....	601
Cross-referencing.....	903.07(a)
Disputed.....	909.01(d) , 909.02(d)
File wrapper data.....	719.03
Improperly classified.....	909.01(d) , 909.02(d)
New application, by Office of Patent Application Processing.....	909.01(a) , 909.02(a)
New application, by SPE.....	909.01(b) , 909.02(b)
Post classifier.....	909.02(e) , 903.10
Preliminary.....	601
Rules governing.....	909.02(e)
Transfer to another Technology Center.....	909.01(d)
Classifier, Post.....	909.02(e) , 903.10
Clean copy of specification.....	608.01(q) , 1302.02
Clearance for new law interpretation...	1003 , 1207.02
Closed prosecution except for formal matters.....	707.07(j) , 710.02(b) , 714.14
Prosecution not closed.....	707.07(j)
Closing of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office....	213.03 , 510
Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) (See also: Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations))	
Coinventor, Power of attorney.....	402.10
Collateral estoppel (See also: Estoppel)	2012.01
<i>Ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	2259
Combination and aggregation.....	2173.05(j) , 2173.05(k)
Combination and subcombination.....	806.05(a) , 806.05(c) , 903.02(b)
Comments on tests or examples.....	707.07(l)
Commercial activity or exploitation as on sale (See also: On sale)	2120.02 , 2133.03 to 2133.03(e)(7) , 2139.02 , 2152.02(d)
Commercial success of invention, affidavit alleging (See also: Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132))	716.03 , 1504.03
Commissioner for Patents (See also: Office of the Commissioner for Patents)	409.03 , 708.01
Duty of Disclosure to.....	2001.03
Mailing address.....	501
Statutory basis.....	1001
Commissioner initiated reexamination (See also: Director initiated Reexamination)	
Commissioner for Trademarks	
Petitions decided by.....	1002.02(i)
Commodity Control List (CCL).....	120
Common applicants....	709.01 , 715.01(a) , 717.02 to 717.02(d) , 2136.01 , 2137 , 2139.03 , 2146 to 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.07 , 2154.01(d) , 2158.01
Common knowledge, use in rejections.....	2143 , 2144.03
Common ownership..	717.02 to 717.02(d) , 2136.01 , 2137 , 2144.01 , 2146 to 2146.03(a) , 2154.02(c) , 2156
Conflicting claims..	303 , 608.01(m) , 709.01 , 804 , 822 , 2136.01 , 2139.03 , 2146.03 , 2152.07 , 2154.01(d) , 2158.01 , 2304.05
Requirements to establish.....	717.02(a) , 717.02(b) , 2146.02
Common representative for international application....	402.09 , 1807
Communication with suspended or excluded attorney or agent.....	105
Communications, official mailing address for.....	501
Communication via Internet e-mail.....	502.03
Comparative tests (See also: Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132))	716.02(b)
Complete application.....	506 , 601.01 to 601.01(g)
Complete British specification.....	214.03
“Comprising” as transitional phrase.....	2111.03
“Comprising” in Markush claim...	2111.03 , 2173.05(h)
Computer generated electronic images.....	1504.01(a)
Computer programs or software	
Adequate disclosure.....	2164.06(c) , 2181
Affidavit practice.....	2164.06(c)
Best mode.....	2161.01
Computer Program Listing Appendix...	601 , 608.05 , 608.05(a)
Deposit of listings.....	608.05 , 608.05(a)
Enablement.....	2161.01 , 2164.06(c)
Patentable subject matter.....	2106 , 2106.04(a)(1) , 2106.04(a)(2) , 2106.05 to 2106.05(h)
Printed in PG-Pub.....	1121
Undue experimentation.....	2164.06(c)
Written description.....	2161.01
Concealment.....	608.01(h) , 2138.03 , 2165.04
Conception.....	715.07 , 2136.03 to 2137 , 2138 to 2138.06 , 2163
Concordance, International and United States classification.....	906
Concurrent Office proceedings.....	2282 to 2286.01 , 2820
Conduct in public information facilities.....	510
Conduct of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings.....	2254
Confidential material.....	121 , 724 to 724.05
Confidential material submission.....	121 , 724.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Confidential party of interest — Continuation-in-part

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Confidential party of interest.....	2202 , 2203	Extension of time.....	201.06(c)
Confidential status of application.....	101 , 2136.01 , 2154.01(d)	File wrapper continuing (FWC).....	201.06(b)
Same applicant.....	608.01(m) , 709.01 , 804 , 822 , 2120.02 , 2136.01 , 2146.03 , 2154.01(d)	File wrapper/history notation.....	202
Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)	Final rejection on first action.....	706.07(b)
Confidential submission of prior art and section 301 written statements.....	2202 , 2203	Incorporation by reference.....	201.06(c)
Confidentiality, pending applications.....	100	Identification on letter of transmittal.....	506
Confidentiality of international applications.....	110	Inspection of parent.....	103
Confirmation number.....	503	International application.....	1828.02
Conflicting applications, same assignee.....	709.01 , 715.01(b) , 804.03 , 822 , 2136.01 , 2141.01 , 2146 , 2146.01 , 2146.02 , 2146.03 , 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.06 , 2154.01(d) , 2154.02(c) , 2158 , 2158.01	International application as parent.....	211.01(c) , 1895
Conflicting oaths or declarations.....	602.01(c)	Inventor, at least one in common.....	211.01
Congress, Inquiry on status of application by member of.....	203.08(a)	Inventorship.....	201.06(c)
Conservator, unavailable joint inventor.....	409.02	New matter.....	201.07 , 608.04(b)
“Consisting essentially of” as transitional phrase.....	2111.03	Oath.....	201.06(c) , 602.05(a) , 602.05(b)
“Consisting of” as transitional phrase.....	2111.03	Parent application data noted in file history/wrapper... 202 , 1302.04	
“Consisting of” in Markush claim.....	2111.03 , 2173.05(h)	Reference to parent application.....	202 , 211
Constitutional basis for patents.....		Reference to parent application inadvertently omitted.....	1302.04
Constructive election (See also: Election of species)	818.02(a) , 818.02(c)	Reissue.....	1402 , 1410.01 , 1410.02 , 1412.03 , 1415.01 , 1441 , 1451 , 1455 , 1460 , 1481.03
Constructive notice to patent owner of request for reexamination.....	2230	Restriction.....	819
Constructive reduction to practice.....	715.07	Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)
Consular certificate.....	602.04	Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)
Consular certificate, Foreign executor or administrator.. 409.01(b)		Rule 1.60 application, Former.....	201.06(a)
Consular certificate, Omission of.....	602.04	Rule 1.62 application, Former.....	201.06(b)
Consular officer.....	602.04	Small or micro entity status.....	201.06(c)
Content of <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination request.....	2214	Specification and drawings.....	201.06(c)
Continuation.....	201.06(c) , 201.07 , 601.01(a)	Substitute statement under 37 CFR 1.64... 201.06(c)	
Abandonment of prior nonprovisional application 201.06(c)		Terminal disclaimer, effect in.....	1490
Affidavits, copies of.....	201.06(c)	Time for filing.....	211.03
Assignment carried from parent.....	306	When patented, opens parent application to public inspection.....	103
Change of attorney/correspondence address..... 201.06(c)		Written description requirement.....	211.05
Continued prosecution application (CPA)... 201.06(d)		Continuation-in-part.....	201.08 , 601.01(a)
Copendency.....	211.01(b)	Assignment from parent does not apply.....	306
Cross-reference to prior application.....	202 , 211	Copendency.....	211.01(b)
Definition.....	201.07	Cross reference to parent application.....	202 , 211
Design.....	1504.20	Definition.....	201.08
Effective filing date.....	211.02	Design application.....	1504.20
Examination.....	201.06(c)	Effective filing date.....	211.02 , 2133.01 , 2139.01 , 2146.03(a) , 2151 , 2152.01
		File wrapper continuing procedure.....	201.06(b)
		File wrapper/history notation.....	202
		Filed by assignee.....	324
		Identification on letter of transmittal.....	506
		Inspection of parent.....	103
		International application used as mechanism to file... 1828.02	

INDEX

Continuation-in-part — Order for

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
International application as parent.....	211.01(c)	Continuing application.....	210 , 211 , 1302.12 , 1302.04
Inventor, at least one in common.....	211.01	Specific reference.....	202 , 211
Ownership.....	306	Continuing data (See also: Cross-noting)	202
Reference to parent application.....	211.02	Continuity between applications.....	211.01(b)
Rejection over publication of parent application.....	2133.01 , 2154.01(b)	Control of inspection by assignee.....	104 , 106
Rejection over published priority document.....	2154.01(b)	Convention, International (See also: Treaties)	213.03
Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)	Converting nonprovisional and provisional applications.....	201.04 , 601.01(c)
Rule 1.62, Former.....	201.06(b)	Cooperative Patent Classification System (CPC).....	902 , 905
Time for filing.....	211.03	Classification in.....	905.03 , 905.04(b)
When patented, opens parent application to public inspection.....	103	Combination Sets.....	905.03
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA).....	201.01 , 201.06 , 201.06(d)	Definition.....	905.02
Amendments before first Office action.....	714.01(e)	References in Definitions.....	905.01(a)(1)
Application number.....	503	Scheme.....	905.01
Assignee right to take action.....	324 , 325	Warnings in Definitions.....	905.01(a)(3)
Certificate of mailing or transmission.....	512	Copendency.....	211.01(b)
Complete non-provisional application.....	601.01 , 601.01(a)	Copending U.S. application	
Continuation-in-part not permitted.....	201.08	Common ownership.....	717.02(a) , 2136.01 , 2146 , 2146.02 , 2146.03 , 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.05 , 2152.06 , 2154.01(c) , 2156 , 2158 , 2158.01
Continuity with parent.....	211.01(b)	Design application.....	1504.20
Correspondence.....	502 , 502.01	Different inventive entities.....	717.02(a) , 2136.01 , 2136.04 , 2136.05(b) , 2146.03 , 2146.03(a) , 2152.07 , 2154.01(d)
Cross reference to previous application.....	202	Duty of disclosure in.....	2001.06(b)
Design application.....	201.06(d) , 1502.01	Terminal disclaimer practice.....	1490
Eliminated for utility and plant applications.....	201.06(d)	Copied patent claim (See also: Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	
Express abandonment of prior application....	711.01 , 711.02(b)	Copier copies.....	714.07
Extension of time.....	201.06(d)	Copies of prior art with reexamination request	
Filing date.....	201.06(d)	<i>Ex parte</i>	2218
Improper CPA treated as RCE... 201.6(d),	706.07(h)	Copies of published applications.....	1128
Information disclosure statement in parent....	609.02 , 707.05	Copy of foreign application, certified.....	215
Inventorship.....	201.06(d)	Copy of printed patent in reexamination	
Patent term.....	1303 , 2701	<i>Ex parte</i>	2219
Plant application, no longer available.....	201.06(d)	Copying <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination file by public....	2232
Public access to.....	201.06(d)	Copyrights.....	608.01(v)
Published as PG-Pub.....	1120	Relationship to design patents.....	1512
Reissue.....	1430 , 1470	Correction of drawing.....	608.02(p) , 1302.05
Reference to domestic benefit claims.....	1302.04	Annotated sheets.....	608.02(v)
Restriction requirement in prior application.....	819	Approval by examiner.....	608.02(x)
Signature Requirements.....	201.06(d)	Deferrable.....	608.02(b) , 608.02(p)
Small or micro entity status.....	201.06(d)	Marked-up copy.....	608.02(v)
Suspension of action.....	709	New matter.....	608.04
Terminal disclaimer, effect in.....	1490	Not approved.....	608.02(x)
Utility application, no longer available.....	201.06(d)	Order for.....	608.02(x)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Replacement sheets — Customer Numbers

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Replacement sheets.....	1302.05 , 1303.01
Correction of inventorship	
Application.....	601.01(d) to 601.01(g) , 602.01(c) , 605.04(g)
Consent of assignee.....	602.01(c)
Continuing application.....	602.01(c)
During <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2250.02
In a patent	
By a certificate of correction.....	602.01(c) , 1402 , 1481 , 1481.02
By filing a reissue application.....	1402 , 1412.04 , 1412.05
Misjoinder.....	1402 , 1412.04
Correction of name.....	602.01(c) , 602.08(b)
Correction of patent.....	1400
By reexamination (See also: Reexamination, Ex parte)	Reexamination , Inter partes)
By reissue (See also: Reissue application)	1401 to 1470
By supplemental examination (See also: Supplemental examination)	2809.01
Certificate of correction.....	1480 to 1485
Statutory disclaimer (See also: Disclaimer) Terminal disclaimer)	1490
Correction of PG-Pub.....	1130
Correction of reference citation.....	707.05(g) , 710.06
Correspondence (See also: Mail stop)	
Address of PTO.....	501 , 502
Address in secrecy order applications.....	120
Address of patent owner.....	2222 , 2805
Address, official mailing.....	501
Address of an attorney..	403 , 403.01(a) , 403.01(b)
Boxes (See also: Mail stop)	
Continuing application.....	201.06(c)
Crossing in mail.....	714.05
Duplicate filings..	402.10 , 403 , 502.04 , 714.01(a)
Electronic mail.....	502.03 , 713 , 713.01 , 713.04
Facsimile transmission.....	502.01 , 2510 , 2515
Identifying with issue batch number (no longer required).....	1303.01
Maintenance fee.....	2510 , 2515 , 2542
Plural attorneys.....	402.10 , 403.02
Post Allowance.....	502 , 1306
Published application.....	1134
Receipt and handling.....	500
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2224
Signature requirements.....	502.02
Design patent practitioner.....	502.02 , 1502.02
Third party, application published.....	1134
With whom held.....	403
Counter terrorism inventions, special status.....	708.02
Counting actions.....	1705
Countries for foreign priority.....	213.01
Country codes.....	1851
Court decision	
Citation of.....	707.06
Dissemination of.....	1720
Entry in patent file.....	2207
Treatment of.....	1721
Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC).....	704.11(a) , 706.07(h) , 710.02 , 710.02(e) , 711.02(b) , 716.01(a) , 716.03 , 716.06 , 1002.02(k)(1) , 1002.02(k)(3) , 1214.06 , 1216 , 1216.01
Appeal to, from an <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2279
Court papers, service on Director.....	1216
Cover sheet — provisional application.....	201.04
CREATE Act (See also: Joint Research Agreement)	
Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038 reproduced.....	509
Criteria for deciding <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request.....	2242
Cross-noting	
Data of parent application on file wrapper/history.....	202 , 1302.09
Data of provisional application in specification.....	1302.04
Data of provisional application on file wrapper/history.....	202
Data of related application in application data sheet... ..	211.02 , 1302.04
Foreign application cited in an application oath.....	202 , 214.03
Foreign application, file wrapper/history.....	202
In original patent file of reissue application.....	202
Reissue applications.....	1451 , 1455 , 1481.03
Specific reference.....	202 , 211
Cross-reference	
Another application (See also: Cross-noting)	608.01(p) , 1302.04
At allowance.....	903.07 , 1302.04
Citing.....	707.05(e)
Noted during examination.....	903.07(a)
Required for all claimed disclosure.....	903.07(a)
Crossed mailings.....	714.05
Current Employee Restrictions.....	1702
Customary meaning of claim term.....	2111 , 2111.01 , 2173.01
Customer Numbers.....	402 , 403 , 711.04(c) , 1807 , 2515 , 2540

INDEX

Customer Numbers — Defense, applications affecting

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Change of address.....	601.03
Correspondence relating to.....	403
Customer Service Center.....	104 , 508.04 , 714.13 , 1730
Customer Service Window.....	101 , 103 , 501 , 502 , 505 , 710.02(e) , 714.13 , 714.16(d) , 724.02 , 2413.03 , 2433
D	
D-10 notice.....	130 , 1304.01
Damage, Proof of irreparable.....	409.03(g)
Databases (See also: Electronic databases)	
Date	
Amendment..	505 , 511 , 512 , 710.01(a) , 710.05 , 714.18
Citation of foreign patent.....	901.05(a) , 901.05(b)
Convention.....	213.01
Filing.....	211.02 , 502 , 503 , 505 , 506 , 506.02 , 1002.02(b)
of EFS-Web transmissions.....	502.05
Filing, Refusal to accord.....	506.02
Foreign application (priority).....	210 , 213 to 217
Invention.....	2137 , 2138
Maintenance fees due.....	2506
Office action.....	707.11
Office stamp.....	502 , 505 , 506 , 512 , 714.18
Reference.....	707.05(e) , 715 , 715.01 , 715.01(c) , 2120 , 2120.01
Date of execution of oath.....	602.03
Death of attorney.....	406
Death of inventor (See also: Administrator or executor)	409 , 409.01(a) , 409.01(b)
Deceased	inventor
Allowance not withdrawn.....	1303.03
Legal representative as applicant.....	409.01(a) , 409.01(b) , 1806
Proof of authority of.....	409.01(b)
Legal representative refuses to sign.....	409.03(c)
Deceptive intent (See also: Fraud) Inequitable conduct)	
Foreign filing licenses.....	140
Inventorship.....	602.01(c)
Reissue.....	1401 , 1412.02 , 1412.03 , 1412.04 , 1414 , 1414.02 , 1414.03 , 1444 , 1448 , 1451 , 1457 , 1481.02 , 1490 , 2012
Decision	
By Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	1213 , 1302.14
Dissemination of.....	1720
<i>Ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	2277
Reconsideration of.....	1214.03
Treatment of.....	1721
Citation.....	707.06
Denying <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request.....	2247
<i>Ex-parte</i> reexamination review petition.....	2240
Governs examiner's action.....	
Listed.....	II
Ordering <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	2246
Public availability.....	103
Publication of.....	707.06
Declaration (See also: Oath)	602
Amendment.....	602.01
Attached to specification.....	602 , 602.08(c)
Change of inventorship.....	602.01(c)
Copies, filing of.....	602
Copies from prior application.....	201.06(c)
Date of execution.....	602.03
Defective.....	602.03
Delayed filing.....	506 , 601.01(a)
Executed before alterations made.....	602.08(b)
Facsimile transmission.....	502.01 , 602
Foreign priority applications listed.....	202 , 214
International application.....	1820 , 1893.01 , 1893.01(a) , 1893.01(a)(1) , 1893.01(a)(2) , 1893.01(a)(3) , 1893.01(e) , 1893.03(a) , 1893.03(b) , 1893.03(g) , 1895
Inventor refuses to sign or cannot be found.....	602.08(b)
Minor, by.....	409
Non-English.....	602.06
Plant patent application.....	1604
Refers to preliminary amendment.....	601.01(a) , 602.01(b)
Reissue application.....	1405 , 1410.01 to , 1414 , 1414.01 to 1414.03 , 1418 , 1444 , 1451 , 1455
Signed before alteration.....	602.08
Substitute.....	602.02
Declarations, conflicting.....	602.01(c)
Dedication to the public.....	715 , 1490
Defective oath.....	602.03
In reissue application.....	1414 to 1414.03
Defects, correction of, in request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2227 , 2231
Defense, applications affecting.....	115 , 120 , 130 , 140

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Defensive publication citation — Deposit rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Defensive publication citation.....	711.06(a)	Need for 37 CFR 1.312 amendment.....	2411.03
Defensive publication program.....	711.06	Reissue.....	2407.02
Deferral of examination.....	709	Rejections based on deposit issue.....	2411.01
Definition of USPC class.....	902.02	Responses from applicant.....	2411.02
Delegation of Director's authority.....	1001.01 , 1002 , 1002.02	Furnishing of samples.....	2410
Demonstration at interview.....	713.08	Access to deposits.....	2410.01
Denial of request for reexamination.....	2247 , 2247.01	Certification of availability of deposit.....	2410.02
Department of Energy (DOE)..	115 , 140 , 150 , 151 , 2104.01	Conditions of deposit.....	2410.01
Dependent claim.....	608.01(n)	Exception to removal of restrictions.....	2410.01
Objected to when base claim is canceled.....	608.01(n) , 707.07(j)	Restrictions removed upon grant.....	2410.01
Reissue.....	1402 , 1412.03 , 1415 , 1453 , 1455	Known and readily available biological material.....	2404.01
Dependent claim, objected to when improper.....	608.01(n) , 706.01	Budapest Treaty deposit.....	2404.01
Deposit account.....	509.01	Continuity of access.....	2404.01
Authorizations.....	509.01 , 1302.04	Deposits certified as available.....	2404.01 , 2410.02
Extensions of time.....	706.07(f)	Health, safety restrictions.....	2404.01
International applications.....	1850 , 1875.01	Indicia of "known and readily available"....	2404.01
Issue fee.....	1303 , 1306 , 1308.01	Material capable of self-replication.....	2403.01
Maintenance fee.....	2510 , 2515 , 2522	Direct self-replication.....	2403.01
Overdrawn.....	509.01	Indirect self-replication.....	2403.01
Petition fee.....	711.03(c)	Need for a deposit.....	2402 , 2403 , 2404
Refunds.....	509 , 509.01 , 607.02	Non-Budapest Treaty deposit.....	2404.01
Replenishment.....	509.01 , 1730	Plant material.....	2403.02
Mailing address.....	501	Plant Patent Act, Relation to.....	2403.02
Deposit Account Division.....	509.01	Reference to deposit in application... 2404 , 2404.03	
Deposit of microorganisms (See also: Biotechnology)	1605 , 1823.01 , 2402 to 2411.05	Implication, presumption.....	2404 , 2404.03
Deposit of correspondence.....	502	Requirements of 35 U.S.C. 112.....	2163 , 2164.06(a) , 2404 , 2404.03
Depositions		Replacement or supplement of deposit.....	2407
Evidence.....	1901.02 , 2013	After a patent has issued.....	2407.02
Of examiner.....	1701.01	Exemption from replacement.....	2407.05
Deposit rules (See also: Biotechnology)	2400	Failure to replace.....	2407.03
Acceptable depository.....	2405	In a pending application.....	2407.01
Biological material, definition.....	2402 , 2403	Reason for replacement.....	2407.04
Biological material, made or isolated without undue experimentation.....	2404.02	Replacement not recognized.....	2407.06
Budapest Treaty (See also: Treaties)	2402	Request for certificate of correction.....	2407.02
Budapest Treaty depositories.....	2405	Treatment of replacement, presumption of identity.....	2407.04
Depositories, Current list of Budapest Treaty.....	2405	Seeds.....	2403.02
Examination procedures.....	2411 , 2411.01	Term of deposit.....	2408
After grant.....	2407.02	Budapest Treaty term.....	2408
Application in condition for allowance except for deposit.....	2411.03	Enforceable life of patent.....	2408
Certificate of correction.....	2407.02	Time for making original deposit.....	2406
Content of application regarding deposited material.....	2411.05	Assurance regarding deposit before payment of issue fee.....	2406 , 2411.03
		Corroboration.....	2406.02
		Description in application specification.....	2406.01

INDEX

Deposit rules — Design application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
During application pendency.....	2406
Loss of U.S. filing date in other countries.....	2406 , 2406.03
New matter.....	2406.01
Patent Cooperation Treaty applications....	1823.01
Post-issuance deposits.....	2406
Viability of deposit.....	2409
Viability statement.....	2409
35 U.S.C. 112 requirements.....	2402 , 2403 , 2404
Deputy Director of Patents and Trademarks.....	
1002.02(o)	1202
Derivation proceedings.....	2310
Action once instituted.....	2313
Action after decision.....	2315
Board action.....	2314
Certificate.....	901.04
Definition.....	2310.02
Jurisdiction.....	2312
Statutory basis.....	2310.01
Technology Center practice specialist...	2311 , 2315
Derogatory remark regarding prior art.....	608.01(r)
Description	
Basis for claim.....	608.01(o) , 2161 , 2163 , 2166
Computer programming.....	2161.01
Detailed.....	608.01(g)
International application.....	1823
Design application.....	1500
Analogous art.....	1504.02 , 1504.03
Anticipation.....	1504.02
Application, elements of.....	1503
Articles, design comprising multiple.....	1504.01(b)
“Average observer” test.....	1504.02
Benefit under 35 U.S.C. 120..	211.01(a) , 211.01(b) , 1504.20
Benelux Designs Convention (See also: Treaties)	213.01 , 1504.10
Characteristic feature.....	1503.01 , 1504.01(a)
Claim.....	1503 , 1503.01
Combining references.....	1504.03
Commercial success.....	1504.03
Computer generated electronic images...	1504.01(a)
Continuation application.....	1504.20
Continuation-in-part (CIP) application.....	1504.20
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)....	1502.01
Convention, International.....	213.01 , 1504.10
Copending applications.....	1504.06 , 1504.20
Copying, evidence of, to rebut obviousness.....	1504.03
Copyright, Relationship to.....	1512
Definition.....	1502
Description.....	1503 , 1503.01
Disclaimer.....	1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.04
Disclosure.....	1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.04
Divisional application.....	201.06 , 1504.20
Double patenting.....	804 , 1504.06
Patent Term Filing Date.....	804 , 1490
Drawing.....	1503 , 1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.04
Broken lines.....	1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.04
Color.....	1503.02
Trademarks.....	1512
EFS-Web.....	502.05 , 1730
Embodiments, alternate or multiple.....	1503.01 , 1504.01(b) , 1504.05
Enablement.....	1503.02 , 1504.04
European Community Design treaty.....	1504.10
Examination...	1504 , 1504.01 , 1504.02 , 1504.03 , 1504.04
Expedited Examination.....	501 , 1002.02(c)(3) , 1504.30
Reissue.....	1457
Expert testimony.....	1504.03
Feature emphasized.....	1503.01
Fee, filing.....	607
Reissue.....	1457
Fee, issue.....	1306
Font, type.....	1504.01(a)
Foreign priority.....	210 , 213 , 215 , 1504.02 , 1504.10
More than six months before U.S. filing....	1504.02
Functionality.....	1504.01(c)
Obviousness and.....	1504.03
Hague Agreement (See also: Treaties)	213.01 , 1002.02(p) , 1504.10 , Chapter 2900
Hidden end use.....	1504.01(c)
Hidden feature.....	1504.02 , 1504.03 , 1504.04
Icon and electronic images, computer generated.....	1504.01(a)
International (See also: International design application)	
Global design database.....	707.05(e)
Publication.....	1120
Status Information for.....	1128
Indefiniteness.....	1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.04
Library collections relating to.....	901.06(a)
Modification, description.....	1503.01
Multiple embodiments.....	1504.05
Multiple parts of article.....	1504.01(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Design application — Director initiated reexamination

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

New matter..... [1503.01](#), [1503.02](#), [1504.01\(a\)](#),
[1504.04](#)
Object, Design for..... [1502](#)
Obviousness..... [1504.03](#)
Obviousness-type (nonstatutory) double patenting
(ODP)..... [1504.06](#)
Offensive subject matter..... [1504.01\(e\)](#)
Ornamentality lacking..... [1504.01\(c\)](#)
Patent Cooperation Treaty..... [1501](#), [1502.01](#)
Patentability... [1504.01](#), [1504.01\(a\)](#) to [1504.01\(e\)](#),
[1504.02](#), [1504.03](#), [1504.04](#)
Petition, Special Status..... [708.02](#), [1504.30](#)
Petition to accept color drawings or photographs.....
[608.02](#), [1503.02](#)
Photographs..... [1503.02](#), [1504.04](#)
Preamble..... [1503.01](#)
Priority under 35 U.S.C. 119... [210](#), [215](#), [1504.02](#),
[1504.10](#)
References supplied..... [707.05\(a\)](#), [1513](#)
Quayle action..... [1504](#)
Registration abroad..... [1504.02](#), [1504.10](#)
Reissue..... [1457](#), [1509](#)
Request for Continued Examination (RCE).. [1502.01](#)
Request for Expedited Examination..... [1504.30](#)
Restriction..... [1504.05](#)
 Reissue..... [1457](#)
Rules applicable..... [1501](#)
Scope of claim..... [1503.01](#), [1504.04](#), [1504.05](#),
[1504.06](#)
Search..... [1504](#), [1504.02](#), [1504.03](#)
Secondary considerations..... [1504.03](#)
Simulation..... [1504.01\(d\)](#)
Specification..... [1503.01](#)
 Use of Copyrights in..... [1512](#)
 Use of Trademarks in..... [1512](#)
Statutory subject matter..... [1502](#), [1504.01](#)
Surface ornamentation... [1502](#), [1502.01](#), [1503.02](#),
[1504.01](#), [1504.01\(a\)](#), [1504.01\(c\)](#), [1504.03](#)
Surface treatment or indicia..... [1503.02](#)
Term of..... [1457](#), [1502.01](#), [1505](#)
Title..... [1503.01](#), [1504.01\(a\)](#)
 Amendment of..... [1503.01](#)
 Use of Trademarks in..... [1512](#)
Trademark, relationship to..... [1512](#)
Type fonts..... [1504.01\(a\)](#)
Utility patent, relationship to..... [1502.01](#)
Views..... [1503.02](#), [1504.04](#)
Visual characteristics..... [1502](#)

Written description lacking..... [1503.01](#), [1503.02](#),
[1504.01\(a\)](#), [1504.04](#)
Design patent practitioner... [402](#), [403](#), [405](#), [1502.02](#),
[2911](#)
Design patent series (See also: [Patent](#)) [901.04](#)
Designated office..... [1801](#), [1803](#), [1893.01\(a\)](#)
Designation of states..... [1821](#)
Detailed description (See also: [Specification](#))
Determination of public use or on sale..... [2120.02](#),
[2133.03](#) to [2133.03\(e\)\(7\)](#), [2139.02](#), [2152.02\(c\)](#),
[2152.02\(d\)](#)
Determining if a Reexamination Was Filed for a
Patent..... [2232.01](#)
Determining whether an application is subject to first to
invent provisions of AIA..... [2159](#) to [2159.04](#)
Digest (See also: [Cross-reference: Art collection](#))
Dictionary as a source for the ordinary and customary
meaning of a claim term..... [2111.01](#), [2173.02](#),
[2173.05\(a\)](#)
Diligence
 Charts for priority..... [2138.01](#)
 Filing application..... [2138.06](#)
 Filing reissue..... [1403](#)
 Interference practice..... [2138.01](#)
 Of actions during regulatory review..... [2001.06\(e\)](#),
[2004](#), [2015](#), [2757.01](#)
 Reasonable..... [2138.03](#), [2138.06](#)
 Shown in 37 CFR 1.131 affidavit..... [715.07](#),
[715.07\(a\)](#)
 To overcome a rejection..... [2136.05](#)
Director of Technology Center..... [714.13](#), [714.14](#),
[714.16](#), [714.25](#), [715.08](#), [804.04](#), [1002.02](#),
[1002.02\(c\)](#), [1207.01](#), [1207.02](#), [1207.03](#), [1207.05](#),
[1208](#), [1214.04](#), [1308](#), [1308.01](#), [1901.06](#), [2242](#),
[2258.01](#), [2265](#), [2267](#), [2274](#), [2284](#) to [2286](#)
 Functions..... [1002.02\(c\)](#), [1003](#)
 TC 2900..... [1002.02\(c\)\(3\)](#)
 TC Director Who Oversees Licensing and Review....
[710](#), [1002.02\(c\)\(1\)](#)
Director of the USPTO
 Authority and functions..... [708.01](#), [709](#), [711.02](#),
[714](#), [719.01](#), [1001](#), [1002](#), [2104.01](#), [2209](#), [2212](#),
[2239](#), [2240](#), [2242](#), [2244](#), [2246](#), [2258.01](#),
[2258.02](#), [2265](#), [2266](#), [2284](#), [2286.01](#)
 Publication of confidential decisions..... [103](#)
 Withdrawal from issue..... [1308](#)
Decisions.....
Mailing address..... [501](#)
Notices (See also: [Publication](#)) [707.06](#)
Orders (See also: [Publication](#)) [707.06](#)
Director initiated reexamination..... [2212](#), [2239](#)

INDEX

Disbarred attorney — Divisional application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Disbarred attorney (See also: Attorney or agent: Suspended or excluded)	Later filed application..... 608.01(p)
Disciplinary proceedings..... 402 , 410	Operability..... 716.07 , 2164.08(b)
Mailing address..... 501	Preliminary amendment..... 608.04(b)
Disclaimer (See also: Terminal disclaimer)	Reasonable inquiry..... 2001
Co-author of publication..... 715.01(c)	Related applications..... 608.01(p) , 1302.04
Copy required in reexamination	Requirements for..... 2161
<i>Ex parte</i> 2214	Secrecy order, Material subject to..... 120
Correction or withdrawal of..... 1490	Specification (See also: Specification) 608.01
Defensive publication..... 711.06	Sufficiency for continuity..... 211.05
Design application..... 1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.04	Sufficiency of..... 716 , 716.09
Effect..... 1490	Support for claims..... 2163.01
Forms..... 1490	Trade name..... 608.01(v)
Processing..... 1490	Trademark..... 608.01(v)
Rejection..... 710.02(d) , 2136.05(a) , 2139.03 , 2141 , 2146.02 , 2146.03 , 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.07	Utility..... 608.01(p) , 2104 , 2107 to 2107.03
Requirements..... 1490	Written (See also: Written description) 2163
Statutory..... 1490	Discourtesy..... 714.19 , 714.25
Terminal..... 804 , 804.02 , 1490 , 2136.05(a) , 2139.03 , 2141.01 , 2146.02 , 2146.03 , 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.07	Dismissal of appeal..... 1215.04
Disclosure (See also: Duty of disclosure Specification)	Disposals counted..... 1705
Abstract..... 608.01(b)	Distinct, definition..... 802.01
Amendment..... 608.04 , 1302.02	Distinct inventions..... 802 , 802.01 , 803 , 806.05
Amendment, Preliminary..... 608.04(b)	Apparatus and product made..... 806.05(g)
Best Mode (See also: Best Mode) 608.01(h) , 2165	Distinct processes..... 806.05(j)
Chemical compound..... 608.01(p)	Distinct products..... 806.05(j)
Claim Present on Filing Date..... 608.01(l) , 1410 , 2163.01	Process and apparatus for its practice..... 806.05(e)
Claimed..... 901.03	Process and product made..... 806.05(f)
Common, parent and continuing applications..... 211.05	Divisional application..... 201.06 , 601.01(a)
Completeness..... 608.01(p) , 2163 , 2164	Abandonment of prior nonprovisional application..... 201.06(c)
Computer programming cases..... 2164.06(c) , 2161.01 , 2181	Assignment carried from parent application..... 306
Correspondence with claims..... 2163.05 , 2163.07 , 2173.03	Change of attorney/correspondence address..... 201.06(c)
Design application..... 1503 , 1503.01	Continued prosecution application (CPA)... 201.06(d)
Detailed description..... 608.01(g)	Copendency..... 211.01(b)
Duty of..... 2000	Design application..... 201.06 , 1504.20
Enablement (See also: Enablement) 2164	Drawing, Transfer of..... 608.02(i)
Foreign application..... 211.05	Effective date..... 211
Implicit..... 2144.01	Examination..... 201.06(c)
Incomplete..... 608.01(p) , 2161 to 2165 , 2175	Extensions of time..... 201.06(c)
Incomprehensible..... 702.01	Filed by assignee..... 324 , 325
Incorporation by reference (See also: Incorporation by reference) 217 , 608.01(p)	File wrapper continuation (FWC)..... 201.06(b)
Insufficient..... 608.01(p) , 702.01 , 2175	File wrapper/history notation..... 202 , 1302.04
	Incorporation by reference..... 201.06(c)
	Inspection of parent application..... 103
	Inventor, at least one in common..... 211.01
	Inventorship..... 201.06(c)
	New matter..... 201.06
	Oath..... 201.06(c) , 602.05

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Divisional application — Double patenting

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Patented, Opens parent application to inspection..... 103	Design application..... 1504.20
Reference to parent application..... 211.02 , 1302.04	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2258.02
Reissue..... 1402 , 1410.01 , 1410.02 , 1414 , 1415.01 , 1441 , 1450 , 1451 , 1460 , 1481.03	Provisional application..... 211.01(a) , 2139.01 , 2152.01
Rule 1.53(b)..... 201.06(c)	Time for filing..... 211.03
Rule 1.53(d)..... 201.06(d)	Domestic representative..... 302.04
Rule 1.60, Former..... 201.06(a)	Double correspondence..... 403
Rule 1.62, Former..... 201.06(b)	Double inclusion in claim..... 2173.05(o)
Signature..... 201.06(d)	Double patenting..... 800
Small or micro entity status..... 201.06(c)	Avoiding rejection..... 804.02 , 2146.03 , 2146.03(a)
Specification and drawings..... 201.06(c)	Basis..... 804
Substitute statement under 37 CFR 1.64... 201.06(c)	Between one or more applications and a published application that has not been abandoned..... 804
Time for filing..... 211.03	Between a patent and a reissue application or a patent under reexamination..... 804
Written description requirement..... 211.05	Claimed subject matter..... 806.01
DNA (See also: Biotechnology) Nucleotide sequences) 2400	Commonly owned cases, treatment..... 717.02(c) , 804.03
Enablement..... 2164.08	Copending applications..... 804 , 2127 , 2136.01 , 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.07 , 2154.01(d) , 2158.01
Searching..... 901.06(a)	Definition..... 804
Docket report..... 1704	Design applications/patents..... 804 , 1504.06
Doctrine of collateral estoppel (See also: Estoppel)	Different inventive entities..... 804.03 , 2109 , 2136.01 , 2136.04 , 2146.02 , 2146.03 , 2146.03(a) , 2152.07 , 2154.01(d)
Doctrine of dedication to the public..... 715	Distinct and independent inventions..... 804.01
Doctrine of equivalents... 2138.05 , 2173.05(b) , 2186	Domination..... 804
Doctrine of segregable parts..... 1504.05	Impact of patent term extension..... 804.05
Doctrine of unclean hands..... 2010	International applications..... 804
Document, Disclosure..... 1706	Obviousness type (ODP)..... 804
Electronic (See also: Electronic publications) 707.05(e)	Design application..... 1504.06
DoD Directive 5230.25..... 120	Plant applications..... 1601
DoD Security Agreement..... 120	Reexamination..... 804 , 2217 , 2258
Domestic benefit	Rejection..... 804
Claiming in continued prosecution application..... 201.06(d) , 1302.04	Nonstatutory..... 804
Claiming in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2258.02	Obvious..... 804
Claiming in reissue application... 1402 , 1405 , 1410	Prohibition, 35 U.S.C. 121..... 804.01 , 821.04(b)
Correction in a patent..... 1481.03	Provisional... 804 , 2136.01 , 2139.03 , 2146.03 , 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.07 , 2154.01(d) , 2158.01
Entitlement to..... 211.05	Specification, use of..... 804
Formal requirements..... 210 , 211.05 , 2136 , 2139.01 , 2152.01	Statutory..... 804 , 804.03
Incorporation by reference to earlier application..... 201.06(c) , 217 , 608.01(p)	Rejection nullification..... 804.01
International application..... 211.01(c) , 211.01(d)	Restriction previously required..... 804.04 , 1003
Corrected by certificate of correction..... 1481	Same assignee.. 804.03 , 822 , 2136.01 , 2141.01 , 2146 to 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.06 , 2154.02(c) , 2158 , 2158.01
Patent printing..... 1302.09	Same inventor..... 806.04(h) , 806.04(i) , 806.05 , 822
Petition for unintentionally delayed claim to benefit of prior U.S. application..... 211.04 , 214.02	
Prior to U.S. application..... 211 to 211.05	
Corrected by Certificate of Correction... 211.02(a) , 1481	

INDEX

Double patenting — Due Care Showing

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Species and genus.....	806.04(h) , 806.04(i)
Subject matter not patentably distinct.....	804
Subject to joint research agreement....	804 , 804.02 , 804.03
Submissions to TC director.....	804.04
Terminal disclaimer effect.....	804 , 804.02 , 1451 , 1490 , 2146.03(a)
In a reissue application.....	1451
Drawings.....	507 , 608.02
Amendment.....	608.02(p) , 714 , 1302.04
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2250.01
In reissue application.....	1413 , 1453
Prior to publication of PG-Pub.....	1121
Amendment, Disposition of orders for.....	608.02(x)
Amendment support by claim present on filing date....	608.04(a)
Annotated sheets.....	608.02(v) , 608.02(w)
Brief description.....	608.01(f)
Canceled figure.....	608.02(t)
Canceled sheet.....	608.02(t)
Canceled sheet, patent.....	608.02(t)
Canceled sheet, transfer.....	608.02(i)
Color.....	608.01(f) , 608.02 , 1503.02
Colored plant.....	1606
Complete illustration.....	608.02(d)
Completeness.....	608.02(e)
Computer lists.....	608.05
Consistency.....	608.02(e)
Content of.....	608.02(d)
Correction (See also: Correction of drawing)	608.02(p) , 1302.05
Incorporated into PG-Pub.....	1120 , 1121
Reversed figure numbers.....	1302.04
Design application.....	1503 , 1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.04
Disclosure.....	608
Divisional application.....	608.02 , 608.02(i)
EFS-Web.....	502.05
Examiner determines completeness.....	608.02(e)
Illustrates claim.....	608.02(e)
Informal.....	507
International application.....	1825
Kept in application.....	608.02(c)
Location.....	608.02(c)
Modification illustrated.....	608.02(f)
Marked-up copy..	608.02(b) , 608.02(v) , 608.02(w)
Necessary for filing date.....	506 , 608.02 , 702
New drawings required.....	608.02(a)
New, handling.....	608.02(a)
New matter.....	608.04 , 608.04(a)
New, when required.....	608.02(a)
Not received.....	608.02(h) , 1825
Not required.....	608.02
Not returned.....	608.02(y)
Objection.....	608.02 , 608.02(a) , 608.02(b) , 608.02(d) to 608.02(f) , 608.04(a) , 1503.02 , 1504.04
<i>Official Gazette</i> figure.....	1302.09
Omitted drawings.....	601.01(g)
Patented file.....	901.01(a)
Petition to transfer from another application.....	608.02(i)
Photographs.....	502.05 , 507 , 608.01(f) , 608.02 , 1503.02
Plant application.....	1603 , 1606
Prior art.....	608.02(g) , 2125
Provisional application.....	601
Reference characters.....	608.02 , 608.02(e)
Reference characters, change.....	608.02(w)
Reissue application.....	1411 , 1413
No longer transferred from original patent.....	1413
Replacement drawings for publication in PG-Pub.....	1121
Replacement.....	608.02(h) , 1302.05
Reversed figure numbers.....	1302.04
Review by Office of Patent Application Processing (OPAP).....	507
Required by examiner.....	608.02
Requirements.....	608.02
Return.....	608.02(y)
Section lines.....	608.01 , 608.02(w)
Security markings.....	121
Sequences.....	2412.04 , 2412.06
Substitute.....	502 , 608.02 , 608.02(h)
Sufficiency, determined by examiner.....	608.02(e)
Symbols.....	608.02
Trademarks.....	1512
Unacceptable for publication.....	608.02 , 608.02(b)
Drawing correction.....	507 , 608.02(p)
Annotated sheets.....	608.02(v) , 608.02(w)
Approval by examiner.....	608.02(x)
Marked-up copy..	608.02(b) , 608.02(v) , 608.02(w)
New matter.....	608.04
Order for.....	608.02(x)
PG-Pub.....	1120 , 1121
Replacement sheets.....	502 , 608.02(h) , 1302.05
Required.....	507 , 707.07(a)
Due Care Showing.....	2734

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Duplicate claims — Electronic access to published applications

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Duplicate claims.....	608.01(m)
Duplicate foreign patents.....	903.03
Duplicate papers for plant applications....	1603 , 1605 , 1606 , 1609
Duty of candor and good faith.....	2001 , 2001.03 , 2001.04 , 2733 , 2762
Compared to duty to disclose material information.....	2001.04
inconsistent information between agencies..	2001.04
Information disclosure.....	609
Reexamination.....	2280
Duty of disclosure.....	2000
After patent grant.....	2003.01
Aids to compliance.....	2004
By whom.....	2002 , 2002.01
Checklist.....	2004
Compared to requirement for information. 704.12(a) ,	2005
Compliance with.....	2004
Continuing applications.....	2001.04 , 2004
Copending applications.....	2001.06(b) , 2004
Copied claims.....	2001.06(d)
Duration of.....	2001.04 , 2003.01
Foreign applications.....	2001.06(a)
Information material to patentability.....	2001.04 , 2001.05 , 2001.06(e)
Litigation information and/or Trial Proceedings.....	2001.06(c)
Materiality.....	2000 , 2001.04 , 2001.05
Questionnaire.....	2004
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2014 , 2280
Regulatory review.....	2001.06(e) , 2004 , 2015
Reissue application.....	1406 , 1418 , 1448 , 2001.06(c) , 2003
Related application	
Foreign.....	2001.06(a)
U.S.....	2001.06(b)
Sources of information.....	2001.06
Timing.....	2003 , 2003.01
To whom owed.....	2001.03
Violation of.....	2010
Claims invalidated.....	2016
Protest.....	2013
Reexamination.....	2014
Reissue.....	2012
Rejection of claims in reissue application.....	1448
Who has.....	2001.01
Duty of Reasonable inquiry.....	2001 , 2001.06(e)

E

Easily erasable paper.....	608.01 , 714.07
Effective date of reference patent.....	707.05(e) , 715 , 901.05(b) , 2121.01 , 2139.01 , 2152.01
Effective filing date	
Claimed invention.....	804 , 2152.01
Continuing application.....	211.02 , 708 , 804 , 2139.01 , 2152.01 , 2159.03
Continuation-in-part....	2133.01 , 2135.01 , 2159.03
Foreign priority effect.....	2139.01 , 2152.01
International convention (See also: Foreign application) Treaties)	213.01
Provisional application.....	2139.01 , 2152.01
Publication.....	715.01(c)
Reissue application.....	804 , 1440
Eighteen-month publication (See also: Pre-Grant Publication) (PG-Pub))	
Election (See also: Restriction) Election of species) ...	800
Action on nonelected claims.....	819
After multiplicity rejection.....	2173.05(n)
After restriction.....	818
Between applications, Conflicting claims... ..	804 , 822
Constructive.....	818.02(a) , 818.02(c)
In reissue application.....	1440 , 1450 , 1457
Fixed by action on merits.....	818.01 , 818.02(a)
Implied.....	818.02(a) , 818.02(c)
Interference.....	819
Optional cancellation.....	818.02(c)
Original presentation.....	818.02(a)
Shift.....	819
Design application.....	1504.05
Treatment of nonelected claims.....	803.02 , 821 to 821.03
In reissue application.....	1450
With traverse.....	818 , 821.01
Without traverse.....	821.02
Election of species	
Allowable generic claim lacking.....	809.02(a)
Basis.....	806.04 , 808.01(a)
Canceling species claims.....	818.02(c) , 821.01 , 821.02
Design application.....	1504.05
Implied.....	818.02(a) , 818.02(c)
Reissue application.....	1450
Requirement.....	806.01 , 809.02(a)
Requirement, prior to search.....	808.01(a)
Species claims lacking.....	806.01 , 818.02(b)
Electronic access to published applications.....	1128

INDEX

Electronic databases — Entity, micro, claiming status as

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Electronic databases. 707.05(e) , 719.05 , 901.06(a) , 902.03(e) , 1730	Electronic patent assignment system (EPAS).. 302.10 , 502.01 , 502.05
Chemical abstracts services..... 901.05 , 901.07	Electronic Priority Document Exchange (See also: PDX) 215.01 , 215.02(a)
Derwent's World Patents Index (WPI)..... 901.05 , 901.07	Electronic Processing of Information Disclosure Statement..... 609.08
Dialog..... 719.05 , 901.07	Electronic publications
e- <i>Official Gazette – Patents</i> (eOG:P)..... 1703	Availability as prior art..... 2128
Full-text and full-page images of U.S. patent related databases..... 1730	Citation of..... 707.05(e)
International Patent Documentation Center (INPADOC)..... 901.05 , 901.07	Hyperlinks to..... 608.01 , 608.01(p)
Lexis-Nexis..... 719.05	Search for..... 904.02(c)
<i>Official Gazette Notices</i> 1703	Employee number..... 711.04(b)
Patent Grants Database..... 1703 , 1730	Employees of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, property interest in patent..... 309
Questel-Orbit..... 719.05 , 901.07	Enablement..... 2164 , 2166
SEARCH (PE2E)..... 901.05(c) , 902.03(e)	Burden on the examiner..... 2164.04
TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System).. 1703 , 1730	Commensurate in scope with claims..... 2164.08
Electronic Business Center (EBC)..... 1730	Critical feature not claimed..... 2164.08(c)
Electronic document..... 707.05(e)	Inoperative subject matter..... 2164.08(b)
Electronic filing system, USPTO Patent (Patent Center)..... 502.05 , 503 , 708.02(a)	Single means claim..... 2164.08(a)
Actions permitted by registered users..... 502.05	Compared to utility..... 2164.07
Actions permitted by unregistered users..... 502.05	Design patent application..... 1503.02 , 1504.04
Alternatives to using EFS-Web..... 502.05	Duty or disclosure of information relevant to..... 2001.04
During unscheduled outages (EFS-Web Contingency Option)..... 502.05	Evidence of..... 2164.05
Certificate of Transmission..... 512	Examples of enablement issues..... 2164.06 to 2164.06(c)
Document description codes..... 502.05	Form paragraphs used to reject..... 2166
Document formats..... 502.05	How to make the invention..... 2164.01(b)
Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt..... 502.05	How to use the invention..... 2164.01(c)
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination request and follow-on papers..... 502.05 , 2224	Quantity of experimentation..... 2164.06
Legal Framework..... 708.02(b)	Reduction to practice..... 2164.02
Petition to accept unintentionally delayed payment of maintenance fee..... 502.05 , 711.03(c) , 2590	Relationship of predictability..... 2164.03
Pre-grant (eighteen month) publication submissions via..... 502.05 , 1121 , 1129 , 1130 , 1132 , 1133	Specification must be enabling
Reissue application and follow-on papers..... 502.05 , 1410	As of the filing date..... 2164.05(a)
Sequence listing submissions via..... 215.02(b) , 2422.03 , 2422.03(a) , 2422.04	To persons of ordinary skill..... 2164.05(b)
Electronic funds transfer to replenish deposit account... 509.01	Test of enablement..... 2164.01
Electronic Information Disclosure Statement (eIDS)..... 609.07	Undue experimentation factors..... 2164.01(a)
Electronic mail..... 502.03 , 713 , 713.01 , 713.04 , 713.05	Working example..... 2164.02
to notify customer of Office communications (e-Office Action Program)..... 502.05 , 710.06	35 U.S.C. 112(f) or pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph limitations..... 2181 , 2185
	Energy, Department of..... 115 , 2104.01
	Energy, related applications, special status..... 708.02
	English language faulty, new specification.... 608.01(g)
	English language required..... 302.02 , 608.01
	Enrollment and Discipline, Office of (See also: Office of Enrollment and Discipline)
	Entity, micro, claiming status as (See also: Micro entity status)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Entity, small, claiming status as — Examiner's amendment

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Entity, small, claiming status as (See also: Small entity status)		Order of..... 708 to 708.03
Entry of amendment (See also: Amendment)	714.18	Piecemeal..... 707.07(g)
Environmental Quality Program.....	708.02	Purpose..... 701
Equity (civil action)		Reissue..... 1440, 1443, 1445
Under 35 U.S.C. 145.....	1216, 1216.02	Secrecy order application..... 130
Under 35 U.S.C. 146.....	1216	Statutory authority..... 701
Equivalents in art.....	904.01(b), 2144, 2144.06	Suspension of..... 709
Erasable (specially coated) paper.....	608.01	Examiner
Erasure in specification, before execution.....	608.01	Action..... 707
Errors (See also: Correction of patent)		Action counted..... 1705
Correction of patents.....	1400	Affidavit..... 2144.03
Deceptive intent.....	1401, 1412.02, 1412.03, 1412.04, 1414, 1414.02, 1414.03, 1444, 1448, 1451, 1457, 1481.02, 1490, 2022.05	Assignment of application for examination..... 909.01(b), 909.02(b)
Reissue.....	1401 to 1470	Assignment of <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination..... 2236
Title documents.....	323	Assistant..... 707.01, 707.02
Withdrawal from issue.....	1308	Citing prior art in an issued patent inappropriate..... 2203
Essential material.....	608.01(p)	Classification (See also: Classification examiner) 903
Establishing right of assignee to take action in application.....	324, 325	Disposals..... 1705
Estoppel		Duty of candor and good faith to.. 2001.03, 2001.04
Abandonment.....	711.03(c)	Employee number..... 711.04(b), 905.05
Collateral.....	2012.01	Expressing opinion of validity..... 1701
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2259	Name..... 502, 707.09, 1302.13
Defensive publications.....	711.06	New action indicated by primary..... 707.01
Different inventive entities and commonly owned applications.....	804.03	Previous action by another examiner
Interference.....	715, 2138.01	Allowed claims..... 706.04
Reasons for allowance.....	1302.14	Interview..... 713.01
Reissue proceedings.....	2012.01	Search..... 704.10
Terminal disclaimer.....	804, 804.02	Primary
European Community Design treaty (See also: Treaties)		Actions requiring personal attention..... 707.01, 714.16, 715.08, 1004
European Patent Convention (See also: Treaties)		Name on file wrapper..... 1302.13
European Patent Office (EPO).....	120, 609, 901.05, 901.07, 1801, 1840, 1840.01, 1850, 1860, 1865	Pursuit of bounties prohibited..... 1701
As a PCT Chapter I international searching authority.	1840.01	Reasons for allowance..... 1302.14
Evidence, of public use or on sale.....	2133.03 to 2133.03(b), 2152.02(c), 2152.02(d)	Resigns, old cases special..... 708.03
Evidence submitted with protest.....	1901.02	Suggestion of allowable claims..... 707.07(j)
Examination guidelines for AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 and 103.....	2150	Supervisory (See also: Supervisory patent examiner)
Examination guidelines for applying reference under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(e).....	2136, 2136.01	Telephoning attorney..... 408, 1302.14
Examination of application.....	700	Testimony as patent expert..... 1701.01
Accelerated Examination.....	708.02(a)	Time and Activity Report..... 1704, 1705
Confidentiality during.....	101	Time reporting for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2238
Deferral of.....	709, 1002.02(d)	Treatment of protest..... 1901.06
		Examiner docket, time, and activity recording..... 1704, 1705
		Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist... 1443, 1445
		Examiner's action (See also: Action Letter, Examiner's) 707
		Examiner's amendment..... 1302.04

INDEX

Examiner's amendment — Examiner's letter

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Abstract changed by..... 608.01(b) , 1302.01 , 1302.04	Date stamped..... 707.11
By initialing..... 1302.04	Decisions, cited..... 707.06
Claim, antecedent basis in description..... 608.01(o)	Election of species required, concluding paragraph.... 809.02(a)
Claim lost in interference..... 2308	Examiner signature at end of letter..... 707.09
Claim, numbers identifying..... 1302.01 , 1302.04(g)	Examiner's amendments..... 706.07(f) , 1302.04
Claims, nonelected invention, canceled..... 821.01 , 821.02	File wrapper entry..... 707.10 , 719.01
Defensive publication..... 711.06	Final rejection, clearly stated..... 706.07
Deposit account charge..... 1302.04 , 1730	Final rejection, concluding statement..... 706.07
Drawing correction..... 608.02(w) , 1302.04	Final rejection, patentability report..... 705.01(a)
Extension of time required for..... 706.07(f)	Formal matters..... 707.07(a) , 707.07(e) , 707.07(j) , 714.02
Formal matters..... 1302.01 , 1302.04	Informal application..... 702.01
Image file wrapper applications..... 1302.04	Initialed by examiner..... 707.08
Informalities corrected..... 1302.04	Language in rejecting..... 707.07(d)
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of..... 714 , 1302.04	Mailing..... 707.12
No new matter..... 608.01(o)	Memorandum cited..... 707.06
Plant patent application practice..... 1610	New drawing required..... 608.02(b)
Reexamination	New examiner, primary examiner indicates.... 707.01
<i>Ex parte</i> 2281 , 2287	Notices cited..... 707.06
Reference citation corrected..... 707.05(g)	Numbering of paragraphs..... 707.07(k)
Title of application..... 606.01	Omnibus rejection..... 2173.05(r) , 2175
Examiner's Answer	Orders cited..... 707.06
Appeal conference not held..... 1003 , 1207.01	Outstanding requirements..... 707.07(e)
Counted as a disposal..... 1705	Personal matter excluded..... 707.07(d)
New ground of rejection..... 1207.03	Piecemeal prosecution..... 707.07(g)
New interpretation of law..... 1207.02	Power of attorney invalid or lacking..... 402
TC Director's attention required..... 1003	Preliminary amendment in new case..... 709 , 714.01(e)
Reexamination	Primary examiner's attention required, list..... 1004
<i>Ex parte</i> 2275	References, citation.. 707.05 to 707.05(g) , 901.04 , 901.05(a)
<i>Inter-partes</i> 2677	Refusing entry of amendment after Board decision.... 1214.07
Reply brief..... 1208	Rejection of claim corresponding to claim of patent.... 2302
Special status..... 708.01	Remailing..... 707.13 , 710.06
Examiner's letter (See also: Action) 707	Requirement for information..... 704.10 , 2120.02 , 2135 , 2181
Abandonment..... 711.02	Restriction requirement..... 803 , 817
Advisory action..... 706.07(f) , 714.13	Returned..... 707.13
Amendment after final rejection..... 714.13	Reviewed by examiner..... 707.08
Arguments answered..... 707.07(f)	Shortened time for reply..... 710.02
Cancellation of nonelected claim.... 821.01 , 821.02	Signature..... 707.09 , 707.10 , 1302.13
Claim allowable except as to form..... 707.07(a) , 707.07(j) , 710.02(b) , 714.15	Statement of rejection..... 707.07(d)
Claim summary..... 707.07(i)	Status letter reply..... 203.08
Complete and clear..... 707.07	Statutory basis..... 707.07(d)
Copies of references..... 707.05(a)	Summary..... 707.07(i)
Copy to applicant..... 707.12	Supplemental..... 710.06
Correction, period for reply..... 707.05(g) , 710.06	
Correction of citation..... 707.05(g)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Examiner's letter — Facsimile transmission

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Undelivered..... [707.13](#)
Examiner's search facilities, use regulations..... [510](#)
Example, Comments on..... [707.07\(l\)](#)
Example, Operative..... [608.01\(p\)](#), [2164.02](#)
Example, Prophetic, simulated or predicted.....
[608.01\(p\)](#), [2164.02](#)
Excess number of claims for fee, after notice of
allowance..... [714.16\(c\)](#)
Excess number of claims over number of claims
previously paid for..... [607](#), [714.01\(e\)](#), [714.10](#)
Excluded attorney or agent..... [105](#), [407](#), [713.05](#),
[714.19](#)
Execution of oath..... [602.08\(b\)](#)
Executive Order
No. 5464..... [1609](#)
No. 9424..... [302](#), [302.06](#), [302.08](#)
No. 10,096..... [509.02](#)
No. 11,582..... [710.05](#)
No. 12,598..... [115](#), [120](#), [121](#)
No. 13,292..... [115](#), [121](#)
Executor or administrator..... [409.01\(b\)](#)
Allowance and issue..... [409.01\(b\)](#)
Application by, after discharge..... [409.01\(b\)](#)
Assigned application, inventor dies..... [409.01\(b\)](#)
Authority..... [409.01\(b\)](#)
Consular certificate..... [409.01\(b\)](#), [410](#)
Foreign country..... [409.01\(b\)](#)
Heir..... [409.01](#), [409.01\(a\)](#), [409.01\(b\)](#)
Intervention not required..... [409.01\(b\)](#)
Joint inventors, inventor dies..... [409.01\(b\)](#)
Exhibit..... [608.03](#)
Exhibit, Affidavit under 37 CFR 1.131..... [715.07](#),
[715.07\(d\)](#)
Exhibit, during appeal..... [1209](#)
Exhibit at interview..... [713.08](#)
Exhibit, handling..... [608.03\(a\)](#)
Ex parte questions..... [713.06](#)
Experimental use (See also: [Public use](#)) [2133.03](#),
[2133.03\(e\)](#), [2152.02\(c\)](#), [2152.02\(d\)](#)
Commercial exploitation..... [2133.03\(e\)\(1\)](#),
[2152.02\(c\)](#), [2152.02\(d\)](#)
Completeness of the invention..... [2133.03\(e\)\(3\)](#)
Factors indicative of... [2133.03\(e\)\(4\)](#), [2133.03\(e\)\(5\)](#)
Intent to experiment..... [2133.03\(e\)\(2\)](#)
Reduction to practice..... [2133.03\(e\)\(3\)](#)
Testing by third party.. [2133.03\(e\)\(5\)](#), [2133.03\(e\)\(7\)](#)
Testing, developmental..... [2133.03\(e\)\(6\)](#)
When experimental use ends..... [2133.03\(e\)\(3\)](#)
Expert testimony..... [1504.03](#)

Expiration date of patent (See also: [Term, Patent](#))
Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154..... [1490](#), [2710](#),
[2720](#), [2730](#)
Design..... [1502.01](#), [1505](#)
Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156..... [2750 to 2764](#),
[2766](#)
Plant..... [2701](#)
Utility..... [2701](#)
When Office personnel should express opinion.....
[1701](#)
Export control of patent applications..... [120](#)
Exposure of papers during interviews..... [101](#), [713.07](#)
Expounding patent law..... [713.02](#)
Express abandonment..... [711](#), [711.01](#)
To avoid publication of application..... [711.01](#), [1125](#)
Expunge information in application file..... [724.05](#),
[724.06](#), [1002.02\(b\)](#), [1002.02\(c\)](#), [1002.02\(c\)\(4\)](#),
[2267](#), [2269](#)
Extension of shortened reply period..... [710.02\(e\)](#)
Extension of time... [706.07\(f\)](#), [710.02\(e\)](#), [1002.02\(c\)](#)
For filing brief..... [1203](#), [1205.01](#), [1206](#), [1208](#),
[1215.04](#)
For filing continuing application..... [201.06\(c\)](#)
General fee authorization..... [710.02\(e\)](#)
Reexamination
Ex parte [1002.02\(c\)](#), [2265](#)
Inter partes [1002.02\(c\)\(4\)](#)
Request..... [710.02\(e\)](#), [1002.02\(c\)](#)
Extension, patent term (See also: [Term, Patent](#))
Extraordinary situations
Abandonment, revival..... [711.03\(c\)](#)
Deferring issue..... [502](#), [502.01](#), [1306.01](#)
Interview after issue..... [713.10](#)
Reexamination, *ex parte* [2227](#), [2265](#), [2274](#),
[2283](#)
Reply period reset..... [710.06](#)
Suspension of rules..... [1002](#)
Time to file..... [1205.01](#)
Withdrawal from issue..... [502](#), [502.01](#), [711.01](#)

F

Facsimile transmission
Assignment documents..... [302.09](#), [502.01](#)
Central Number..... [502](#), [502.01](#)

INDEX

Facsimile transmission — File wrapper

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Correspondence.....	502.01	Credit card payment of.....	509 , 706.07(f)
Declaration or oath.....	502.01	Current amounts available on USPTO Web site.....	509 , 1730
PCT international application.....	1805 , 1834.01 , 1865 , 1893.01(a)(1)	Document size.....	608.05 , 2810.01
Maintenance fees.....	2510	Electronic copy of sequence listing.....	2419.02 , 2419.03 , 2435
Permitted types of correspondence.....	502.01	Examiner's amendment.....	706.07(f)
Prohibited types of correspondence.....	502.01	Extensions of time.....	706.07(f)
Reexamination		Filing.....	509 , 607
<i>Ex parte</i>	2224	Claims in excess of.....	607
Secrecy order application, not permitted.....	120 , 502.01	Dependent claims.....	608.01(n)
Supplemental examination.....	2806	Deposit account.....	509.01
Federal Circuit (See also: Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC))		Inadequate.....	509
Federal holiday		International application.....	1805 , 1810 , 1827
Abandonment date.....	711.03(c)	Basic national fee for national stage entry.....	502.01 , 502.05 , 509.03 , 512 , 1834.01 , 1893.01(a) , 1893.01(a)(1) , 1893.01(c) , 1893.02
Appeal brief.....	1205.01 , 2274	Micro entity status.....	509.04
Civil action.....	1216	Non-electronic.....	607
Continuity between applications.....	211.01(b)	Nonprovisional application.....	601.01(a)
Effect on Priority Mail Express Service.....	513	Provisional application.....	601.01(b)
Effect on reference....	2120.01 , 2133.01 , 2135.01 , 2139.02	Reduction for micro entities.....	509.04
Filing date.....	502 , 502.01 , 502.05 , 505 , 512 , 513	Reduction for small entities.....	509.02
Foreign application copendency.....	213	Reexamination	
Foreign patent.....	2135 , 2135.01	<i>Ex parte</i>	2215
Maintenance fees.....	2504 , 2506	Reissue.....	1415
Papers not received.....	502 , 503	Return Postcard Receipt.....	503 , 607.02
Period for reply ending on.....	505 , 710.05	Small entity.....	509.03
Prior art effective date.....	2120.01 , 2139.02 , 2152.05	Issue (See also: Issue fee)	
Provisional application copendency.....	201.04	Maintenance (See also: Maintenance fees)	
PTO business hours.....	510	Payment.....	509
Reply period.....	710.05	by EFS-Web.....	502.05
Statutory bar.....	2133 , 2152.02 , 2153.01 to 2153.02	Petition to revive.....	711.03(c)
Statutory period.....	710.01(a)	Publication fee.....	1126 , 1133 , 1303 , 1306
Unscheduled closings.....	213.03	Reduction for micro entities.....	509.04
Federal license rights.....	310	Reduction for small entities.....	509.02
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure		Supplemental examination.....	2810.01
Rule 8(b) cited.....	410	Field of search.....	904 , 904.02 , 904.02(a) , 1701
Rule 11(b)		Notation in file.....	719.05 , 904
Cited.....	402.03 , 410	Field of search, notation by examiner.....	705.01(a) , 719.05 , 904 , 904.02(a)
Reproduced.....	410	Figures (See also: Drawings)	
Fee (See also: Refunds)		File Ordering System.....	711.04 , 901.01(a)
Address.....	2540	File wrapper (See also: Image file wrapper)	719
Appeal.....	1204	Action entered.....	707.10
Appeal forwarding fee.....	1208.01	Allowed case data entered.....	1302.09
Assignment recording.....	302.06	Amendment endorsed.....	710.05
		Assignment endorsement.....	303

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

File wrapper — First inventor to file provisions of the Leahy Smith America Invents A...

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Civil action disposition.....	1216.02	Continued prosecution application (CPA)...	201.06(d)
Classification data.....	719.03	Deposit account.....	509.01
Classification history.....	719.03	Inadequate.....	509
Completeness.....	724.01	Reduction for micro entity.....	509.04
Continuation, Former Rule 1.62 (FWC)		Reduction for small entities.....	509.02
Public access.....	103	Reexamination	
Restriction.....	819	<i>Ex parte</i>	2215
Data entered on.....	710.05 , 1302.09	Reissue application.....	1415
Field of search.....	719.05	Return.....	503 , 607.02
Field of search, patentability report.....	705.01(a)	Filing receipt (See also: Postcard, self-addressed)	503
Foreign application cross-noting....	202 , 1893.03(c) , 1895.01	Final action (See also: Final rejection)	
Foreign filing date entered on.....	719.06 , 1302.06	Final data capture.....	1309
Index of claims.....	719.04	Final rejection.....	706.07
Licensing and Review stamp.....	140	Amendment after.....	714.12 , 714.13
Notes to application of another party.....	101	Amendment after, entered in part.....	714.20
Papers in.....	719.01	First action.....	706.07(b)
Parent application notation on.....	202 , 1302.09	Interview.....	713.09
Printout of search history.....	719.05	Letter.....	706.07
Relation of application noted on.....	202	Patentability report.....	705.01(a)
Residence changed.....	719.02	Petition to vacate.....	1002.02(c)
Return of paper entered on.....	719.01	Premature.....	706.07(c)
“Searched” box entries.....	719.05	Premature, Withdrawal of.....	706.07(d)
“Searched notes” box entries.....	719.05	Primary examiner’s attention required.....	1004
Signing by primary examiner.....	1302.13	Request for continued examination (RCE).....	706.07(h)
Statutory period ends on nonworking day.....	710.05	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2271
Files Repository.....	711.04(b)	Secrecy order application.....	130
Filing date.....	201.06(c) , 502 , 503 , 505 , 506 , 506.02	Special.....	708.01
Continued prosecution application (CPA)...	201.06(d)	Time for reply.....	706.07(f)
Effective, prior application.....	211.02 , 2133.01 , 2139.01 , 2152.01 , 2154.01(b)	Transitional procedure.....	706.07(g)
EFS-Web.....	502.05	When proper.....	706.07 , 706.07(a) , 706.07(b)
Foreign application, Convention date (See also: Foreign application)	214.03	Withdrawal.....	706.07(e)
International application.....	1810	Withdrawal, Primary examiner’s attention.....	1004 , 1005
Later filed application as disclosure.....	608.01(p)	Withdrawal of premature.....	706.07(d)
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	1810	First action final rejection.....	706.07(b)
Petition.....	506.02 , 513 , 601.01(b) , 601.01(c) , 601.01(f) , 601.01(g)	In an RCE.....	706.07(b) , 706.07(h)
Priority Express Mailing date.....	506.02 , 513	First inventor to file provisions of the Leahy Smith America Invents Act (AIA)	
Refusal to accord.....	506.02	Affidavits or declarations under 37 CFR 1.130.....	717.01 to 717.01(f) , 2155
Review of refusal to accord.....	506.02	Claiming same invention.....	717.01(d)
Subsequent publication as disclosure.....	608.01(p)	Enablement.....	2155.04
Filing date of reexamination request		Evaluation of.....	717.01(a)(1) , 717.01(b)(1) , 717.01(e)
<i>Ex parte</i>	2214 , 2215	Formal requirements.....	717.01(c)
Filing date of request for supplemental examination.....	2812.01	Showing disclosure was made by inventor.....	717.01(a) , 2155.01
Filing fee (See also: Fee Refunds)	607		

INDEX

First inventor to file provisions of the Leahy Smith America Invents A... — Foreign application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Showing prior disclosure of subject matter by inventor.....	717.01(b) , 2155.02
Showing disclosure was subject matter obtained from inventor.....	717.01(b)(2) , 2155.03
When available.....	717.01 , 2155.06
When not required.....	717.01
When unavailable.....	717.01 , 2155.06
Who may file.....	717.01(c) , 2155.05
Determining whether application is subject to first inventor to file provisions	
Applications filed before March 16, 2013.....	2159.01
Applications filed on or after March 16, 2013.....	2159.02
Applications subject to both pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(g) and AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 and 103....	2159.03
Transition application.....	2159.04
Effective filing date of claimed invention.....	2152.01
Improper naming of inventors.....	2157
Joint research agreements.....	2156
Prior art	
Under AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(a)(1).....	2152.02 to 2152.04
Under AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(a)(2).....	2154 to 2154.01(c)
Under AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(d).....	2154.01(b)
Under AIA 35 U.S.C. 103.....	2158
Prior art exceptions under AIA 35 U.S.C. 102.....	717 to 717.02(d) , 2153 , 2154.02 to 2154.02(c) , 2156
Commonly owned or under obligation of assignment.....	717 to 717.02(d) , 2154.02(c)
Grace period inventor or inventor-originated disclosure.....	717 to 717.01(f) , 2151 , 2153.01 , 2153.01(a) , 2153.02 , 2154.02 to 2154.02(b)
Joint Research Agreements.....	2156
Overview.....	2151
First Office action form.....	707
First action on the merits (FAOM) (See also: Letter Examiner's)	
Five year pendency.....	707.02 , 708.01
Flowchart for	
Claim interpretation for a term that does not invoke 35 U.S.C. 112(f).....	2111.01
Effective date under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(e).....	2136
Examination of computer-related inventions.....	2106
Reexamination provisions, <i>ex parte</i>	2201
Reformed PCT System.....	1842
Supplemental examination.....	2801
Transitional after-final procedures (37 CFR 1.129(a)).....	706.07(g)
Treatment of applications having conflicting claims.....	804
Flow sheet.....	608.02
FOIA (See also: Freedom of Information Act (FOIA))	
Font, type.....	608.01 , 1504.01(a)
Foreclosure (See also: Assignment: Security interests)	
Foreign application (See also: International application)	
As prior art.....	2120 , 2127 , 2139.01 , 2152.01
Certificate of correction to perfect priority.....	216.01 , 1402 , 1481 , 1481.03
Certified copy to avoid reference... ..	213 , 2136.05(a) , 2152.06
Certified copy not filed.....	214.03(VI)
Cross-noting on file wrapper/history.....	202
Date entitled to.....	213
Design patents.....	1504.02 , 1504.10
Determination of priority.....	213 , 216
Disclosure.....	216
Duty of disclosure of information cited.....	2001.06(a)
English language translation for benefit of date.....	213 , 213.06 , 216 , 2136.05(a) , 2152.06
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination to perfect priority....	2258.02
Filed more than a year before U.S. application... ..	213 , 214.03
Filing in foreign country.....	140
First.....	213.03
Great Britain.....	213.03 , 216
Identification.....	214.04
Incorporation by reference in U.S. application.....	217
License to file.....	140
Listed on oath/declaration.....	213.02 , 214
No claim for priority.....	214.02
No reference made in declaration.....	214.03
Notice to Office after nonpublication request.....	1124
Noting earliest date in file history/wrapper.....	202
Ordering copies.....	901.05(c)
Overcoming reference which is.....	216 , 715
Prior art cited in related.....	2001.06(a)
Priority.....	213
Papers not filed.....	214.03
Petition for unintentionally delayed claim for priority....	214.02 , 215.02 , 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(p) , 1402 , 1417 , 1481.03 , 2258.02
Priority document in parent application.....	214.03 , 215
Reissue application claiming foreign priority.....	1402 , 1410 , 1417 , 1444

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Foreign application — Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Ribboned.....	608.01	Design patent applications.....	213. 1504.02. 1504.10
Same invention.....	213	U.S. effective filing date or effectively filed date computed....	213.01. 2136.03. 2139.01. 2152.01. 2154.01(a). 2154.01(b)
Seal.....	602	Formal matter	
Statutory bar.....	2135. 2135.01	Allowance and issue... ..	1302.01. 1302.02. 1302.04
Time limits to submission.....	213.06. 214	Amendment of application in issue.....	714.16
Certificate of correction.....	216.01	Claim allowable except for.....	706. 707.07(j)
Reissue.....	214. 215. 216.01	Review of action involving.....	
Translation required....	213. 213.04. 213.06. 214. 215.03. 216. 217	Right of benefit to prior domestic application....	210. 211. 1402. 1405. 1410. 1481.03
Foreign countries recognized for priority.....	213.01	Right of priority to prior foreign application.....	210. 213 to 217. 1402. 1410. 1417. 1481.03
Foreign executed oath.....	602.04	Specification format.....	608.01
Foreign filing, Proving priority.....	213.02. 214. 2136.05(a). 2152.06	When taken up....	707.07(a). 707.07(e). 707.07(j). 714.02
Foreign filing date		Former employee restrictions.....	1702
Entitled to.....	216	Form letters and forms	
On file wrapper/history.....	202	Abandonment.....	711.04(c)
Foreign filing license.....	115. 140	Advisory Action.....	706.07(f). 714.13
For PCT.....	115. 1832	Advisory Action – <i>Ex-parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-467.....	2250. 2265. 2266.01. 2266.02. 2266.03. 2272. 2296
Foreign language		Allowability.....	1302.03
Application.....	608.01. 609.04(a)	Amendment received after allowance.....	608.02(z). 714.16(d). 714.16(e)
Oath or declaration.....	602.06	Amendment after Board decision, refused entry.....	1214.07
Foreign patent		Amendment not fully responsive.....	714.03
Art collection.....	901.07	Amendment unsigned.....	714.01(a)
Citation.....	707.05(e). 901.05(a)	Certification of Micro Entity Status (Gross Income Basis) PTO/SB/15A	509.04(a)
Citation dates and information.....	901.05(a). 901.05(b). 1851	Certification of Micro Entity Status (Institution of Higher Education Basis)	509.04(b)
Classification.....	903. 903.03	Certificate of Correction form PTO/SB/44 or PTO 1050.....	1480. 1485
Country codes.....	1851	Certificate under 37 CFR 3.73(b) PTO/SB/96....	324
Database search.....	2135	Certificate under 37 CFR 3.73(b) PTO/AIA/96....	325
Document citation, in PCT.....	1851	Change of Correspondence Address, Application PTO/SB/122.....	403. 2542
Duplicates.....	903.03	Change of Correspondence Address, Patent PTO/SB/123.....	403. 2542
Effective date.....	901.05(b)	Cover sheet, assignment document.....	302.07
Family of (INPADOC).....	901.06(a)	Cover sheet, provisional application	
In prior art statement.....	609. 609.01	Cited.....	201.04. 601
Individual country overview.....	901.05	Reproduced.....	201.04
Journals.....	901.06(a)	Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038	
Law overview.....	901.05	Cited.....	509. 1302.04. 1306. 2510. 2522
Library.....	901.06(a)	Reproduced.....	509
Listing at allowance.....	1302.12		
Oppositions.....	901.05		
Ordering copies.....	901.05(c)		
Print of, where obtained.....	901.05(c)		
Reference.....	901.05. 2120. 2139.01. 2152.01		
Transfer.....	903.05		
Translation of.....	901.05(d). 2120		
Unlicensed, same applicant.....	140		
Foreign priority (See also: Foreign application)	210 to 217		

INDEX

Form letters and forms — Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
D-10.....	130 , 1304.01
DD Form 441.....	120
DM/1.....	2905.01 , 2909 , 2909.03 , 2910 , 2920.05(d) , 2920.05(f)
Death of Attorney, Application ready for allowance.....	406
Declaration for Plant Patent Application PTO/AIA/09..	1604
Declaration for Reissue Application by the Assignee PTO/AIA/06.....	1414.01
Declaration for Reissue Application by the Assignee PTO/SB/52.....	1414.02
Declaration for Reissue Application by the Inventor PTO/AIA/05.....	1414.01
Declaration for Reissue Application by the Inventor PTO/AIA/51.....	1414.02
Declaration for Utility or Design Patent Application PTO/SB/01.....	602.01(b)
Declaration for Utility or Design Patent Application PTO/SB/01A.....	602.01(b)
EFS-Web.....	502.05
Election of species.....	809.02(a)
Examiner Checklist – Reexamination PTOL-1516.....	2287 , 2295 , 2296
Examiner's action PTOL-326.....	707
Examiner's answer.....	1207
Fee Address Indication PTO/SB/47 Cited.....	2540 , 2595
Reproduced.....	2595
Final rejection.....	706.07
For Design Applications Only: Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) Request Transmittal PTO/SB/29.....	201.06(d)
For Design Applications Only: Receipt For Facsimile Transmitted CPA PTO/SB/29A.....	201.06(d)
45-day Letter.....	150
General Office Action, <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-466.....	2262 , 2296
General(<i>Ex-Parte</i>)ReexamCommunicationPTOL-473 (with SSP).....	2250 , 2266.03 , 2296
Incorrect citation of references, Correction.....	707.05(g)
Information disclosure statement (IDS) PTO/SB/08 Cited.....	608.01 , 609 , 609.02 , 609.03 , 609.04(a) , 609.05(a) , 609.05(b) , 609.05(c) , 609.06 , 609.07 , 609.08 , 707.05(d) , 1302.12 , 1406 , 1893.03(g) , 1901.03 , 1901.06 , 2001.04 , 2003 , 2004 , 2214 , 2246 , 2256 , 2257 , 2258.01 , 2287
Reproduced.....	609.08
Interference Initial Memorandum.....	2302 , 2304.02 , 2304.04(a)
Interfering Subject Matter, Secrecy order applications.....	2304.01(a) , 2306
International application transmittal (PTO-1382).....	1830
Interview Request, Applicant Initiated PTOL-413A.....	713.01 , 713.04 , 713.05
Interview Summary, PTOL-413/413B.....	713.01 , 713.04 , 714.13
Interview Summary PTOL-474, Reexamination.....	2281 , 2296
Issue Classification, Designs PTO-328.....	903.07 , 907
Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip... Digests.....	903.07 , 907 , 1302.09 , 1302.10 , 1302.13 , 1611 , 2287 903.07
Issue Fee Transmittal PTOL-85B....	307 , 308 , 324 , 325 , 512 , 605.01 , 1306.01 , 1306.02 , 1309 , 1481.01
Maintenance Fee Transmittal PTO/SB/45 Cited.....	2515 , 2595
Reproduced.....	2595
Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i) PTO/SB/35 Cited.....	1122 , 1135
Reproduced.....	1135
Notice of Abandonment PTOL-1432.....	711.02 , 711.04(c)
Notice of Abandonment under 37 CFR 1.53(f) (CPA) For Design Applications PTO-2019.....	201.06(d)
Notice of Allowability PTOL-37... Undelivered.....	601.01(a) , 602.03 , 608.02(b) , 608.02(z) , 609.05(b) , 707.05(g) , 710.02(e) , 714.03(a) , 714.13 , 812.01 , 1302.03 , 1302.04 , 1455 1303.02
Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due PTOL-85....	115 , 203.08 , 509.03 , 605.01 , 708.02(a) , 1126 , 1303 , 1306 , 1306.01 , 1306.02 , 1309 , 1512 , 2001.04 , 2406 , 2411 , 2411.03 , 2540
Notice of allowance, Secrecy order applications D-10.....	130 , 1304 , 1304.01
Notice of Appeal from the Examiner to the Patent Trial and Appeal Board PTO/AIA/31.....	1204
Notice of Defective Paper – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-475.....	2250 , 2266.02 , 2266.03 , 2272 , 2273 , 2295 , 2296
Notice of Failure to Comply with <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Request Filing Requirements PTOL-2077.....	2218 , 2227

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form letters and forms — Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Notice of Improper CPA (or FWC) Filing For Utility or Plant Applications Filed Before June 8, 1995 PTO-2011 Reproduced.....	Notification of Loss of Micro Entity Status, USPTO/SB/460.....
201.06(d)	509.04(e) , 2550
Notice of Improper CPA For Design Applications PTO-2012 Reproduced.....	Notification of Non-Compliant Brief (use of PTOL-462 discontinued).....
201.06(d)	1205.03
Notice of Improper Request for Continued Examination (RCE) PTO-2051.....	Office Action – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-466...
201.06(d) , 706.07(h)	2262 , 2296
Notice of Incomplete Nonprovisional Application.....	Office Action Summary PTOL-326.....
506 , 601.01(d) , 601.01(e) , 601.01(f) , 601.01(g) , 2731 , 2732	608.02(h) , 717.01(f)
Notice of Incomplete Reply (CPA) for Design Applications PTO-2018 Reproduced.....	Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Ex-parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-471.....
201.06(d)	2247 , 2296
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469.....	Reproduced.....
2234 , 2250 , 2250.01 , 2256 , 2262 , 2266 , 2273 , 2274 , 2283 , 2285 , 2287 , 2287.01 , 2288 , 2296	2247.01
Notice of Non-Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2142.....	Patent Term Adjustment Statement under 37 CFR 1.704(d) PTO/SB/133.....
2531	2732
Notice of Non-Compliant Amendment.....	PCT forms (See also: Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))
714 , 714.01(e) , 714.03	Petition for express abandonment to Avoid Publication under 37 CFR 1.138(c) Reproduced.....
Notice of Non-Compliant Supplemental Examination Request.....	1135
2812.01	Petition for Revival of an Application
Notice of Non-Recordation.....	For Application Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or International Filing PTO/SB/64a
302.09	Cited.....
Notice of Omitted Items in a Nonprovisional Application PTO-1669.....	711.03(c) , 1124 , 1135
201.06(c) , 601.01(d) , 601.01(g) , 2731 , 2732	Reproduced.....
Notice of Overpayment of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-211.....	711.03(c) , 1135
2550	For Application international application abandoned Unintentionally PTO/SB/64/PCT.....
Notice of Recordation.....	711.03(c)
302.09	For Application Abandoned Unintentionally PTO/SB/64.....
Notice of References Cited PTO-892.....	711.03(c)
608.01 , 609.02 , 609.03 , 609.04(a) , 609.05(a) , 609.05(c) , 609.06 , 707 , 707.05 , 707.05(a) , 707.05(c) , 707.05(d) , 707.05(e) , 707.05(f) , 707.05(g) , 2246 , 2257	Power of Attorney
Notice of Special Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2143.....	For applications filed before 09/16/2012
2530	Power of Attorney or Revocation of Power of Attorney With a New Power of Attorney and Change of Correspondence Address PTO/SB/81.....
Notice of Withdrawal from Issue under 37 CFR 1.313(b).....	402.05(b)
1308	Power of Attorney to Prosecute Applications before the USPTO PTO/SB/80.....
Notice re Appeal and re Defective Brief – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-468.....	402.07
2273 , 2274 , 2296	For applications filed after 09/16/2012
Notice to Comply With Requirements Applications For Patent Containing Nucleotide Sequence and/or Amino Acid Sequence Disclosures.....	Power of Attorney to Prosecute Applications before the USPTO PTO/SB/80.....
2414 , 2421.03 , 2731 , 2732	402.02(a)
Notice To File Missing Parts of Application.....	Transmittal for Power of Attorney to One or More Registered Practitioners PTO/AIA/82.....
601.01(a) , 601.01(c) , 602.05(b) , 607 , 708.02(a) , 708.02(b) , 710.02(d) , 2731 , 2732	402.02(a)
CPA for Design Applications PTO-2021 Reproduced.....	Provisional application for patent Cover sheet PTO/SB/16.....
201.06(d)	201.04
Notice Requiring Inventor's Oath or Declaration, PTOL-2306.....	PTO-271
710.02(e)	Cited.....
	1309.02
	PTO-328.....
	903.07
	PTO-850
	Cited..
	1002.02(d) , 2302 , 2304.02 , 2304.04(a)
	Reproduced.....
	2302
	PTO-892

INDEX

Form letters and forms — Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Cited..... 608.01 , 609.02 , 609.03 , 609.04(a) , 609.05(a) , 609.05(c) , 609.06 , 707 , 707.05 , 707.05(a) , 707.05(c) , 707.05(d) , 707.05(e) , 707.05(f) , 707.05(g) , 901.06 , 1302.04 , 1302.12 , 1406 , 1455 , 1901.06 , 2246 , 2257	PTOL-306..... 1481.02
Reproduced..... 707.05(a)	PTOL-324..... 714
PTO-1050..... 1480 , 1480.01 , 1485	PTOL-326
PTO-1382..... 1830 , 1832	Cited.... 214.03 , 215 , 608.02(h) , 706.07 , 707 , 710.02(b) , 714.03(a) , 812.01
PTO-1516..... 2287 , 2295 , 2296	Reproduced..... 707
PTO-1517..... 2287 , 2295 , 2296	PTOL-404..... 1480.01 , 1485
PTO-1595..... 302.07	PTOL-413A..... 713.01 , 713.04
PTO-2011..... 201.06(d)	PTOL-413B..... 713.01 , 713.04 , 714.13
PTO-2038	PTOL-461..... 1215.04
Cited..... 509 , 1302.04 , 1306 , 2510	PTOL-462 (discontinued)..... 1205.03
Reproduced..... 509	PTOL-462R (discontinued)..... 2274
PTO-2051..... 706.07(h)	PTOL-465..... 2246 , 2262 , 2264 , 2296
PTO-2142..... 2531	PTOL-466..... 2262 , 2296
PTO-2143..... 2530	PTOL-467..... 2250 , 2265 , 2266.01 , 2266.02 , 2266.03 , 2272 , 2296
PTO-2293..... 2296	PTOL-467A..... 2266.02 , 2266.03 , 2296
PTO-2302..... 2818.01	PTOL-468..... 2273 , 2274 , 2296
PTO-2311..... 2250.03 , 2266.02 , 2272 , 2273 , 2295 , 2296	PTOL-469.... 2234 , 2250 , 2250.01 , 2256 , 2262 , 2273 , 2274 , 2283 , 2285 , 2287 , 2288 , 2296
PTO-2320..... 2905.01	PTOL-471D..... 2247.01 , 2296
PTO/SB/08	PTOL-471G..... 2247.01 , 2296
Cited..... 608.01 , 609 , 609.02 , 609.03 , 609.04(a) , 609.05(a) , 609.05(b) , 609.05(c) , 609.06 , 609.07 , 609.08 , 704.14(c) , 707.05(d) , 1302.12 , 1406 , 1901.03 , 1901.06 , 2214 , 2246 , 2256 , 2257 , 2258.01 , 2287	PTOL-473..... 2250 , 2266.03 , 2296
Reproduced..... 609.08	PTOL-474..... 2281 , 2296
PTOL-37	PTOL-475..... 2250 , 2266.02 , 2266.03 , 2272 , 2273 , 2295 , 2296
Cited..... 203.08 , 601.01(a) , 608.02(b) , 608.02(z) , 609.05(b) , 707.05(g) , 710.02(e) , 714.03(a) , 714.13 , 812.01 , 1302.03 , 1302.04 , 1302.12 , 1302.14 , 1455	PTOL-476..... 2287 , 2296
Reproduced..... 1302.03	PTOL-1432..... 711.02 , 711.04(c)
PTOL-85	PTOL-1516..... 2287 , 2296
Cited.... 203.08 , 1303 , 1306 , 1306.02 , 1308 , 1308.03	PTOL-1517..... 2287 , 2295 , 2296
Reproduced..... 1303	PTOL-2057..... 2227
PTOL-85B	PTOL-2077..... 2227
Cited..... 307 , 308 , 324 , 325 , 509.03 , 512 , 605.01 , 1303 , 1306 , 1306.01 , 1306.02 , 1309 , 1481.01	PTOL-2079..... 2227
Reproduced..... 1303	PTOL-2079..... 2249
PTOL-85C Reproduced..... 1303	PTOL-2306..... 710.02(e)
PTOL-90..... 608.02 , 608.02(b) , 609.04(b) , 706.07(h) , 707 , 714.16 , 1207.05 , 1208 , 1210	PTOL-2311, reproduced..... 2266.02
PTO-271..... 714 , 714.16(d) , 714.16(e)	PTO/AIA/01 through PTO/AIA/11
PTOL-303..... 706.07(f) , 711.03(c) , 714.13 , 1453	Cited..... 602.01(a)
	PTO/AIA/05
	Cited..... 1410.01 , 1414 , 1414.01
	Reproduced..... 1414.01
	PTO/AIA/06
	Cited..... 1410.01 , 1414 , 1414.01
	Reproduced..... 1414.01
	PTO/AIA/07
	Reproduced..... 1414.01
	PTO/AIA/14..... 402.02(a) , 601.05 , 601.05(a)
	PTO/AIA/25..... 1490

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form letters and forms — Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
PTO/AIA/25a.....	1490	Reproduced.....	1135
PTO/AIA/26.....	1490	PTO/SB/36	
PTO/AIA/26a.....	1490	Cited.....	1123 , 1124 , 1135
PTO/AIA/31.....	1204	Reproduced.....	1135
PTO/AIA/33		PTO/SB/37.....	709
Cited.....	1204.02	PTO/SB/42....	2214 , 2246 , 2257 , 2258.01 , 2287
PTO/AIA/34		PTO/SB/44	
Cited.....	1208.01	Cited.....	602.01(c) , 1480 , 1480.01 , 1485
PTO/AIA/40		Reproduced.....	1485
Cited.....	602.01(c)(1)	PTO/SB/45	
PTO/AIA/50		Cited.....	2515 , 2595
Cited.....	1410 , 1410.02 , 1415 , 1451	Reproduced.....	2595
Reproduced.....	1410	PTO/SB/47	
PTO/AIA/80.....	402.02(a)	Cited.....	2540 , 2595
PTO/AIA/81.....	402.02(a)	Reproduced.....	2595
PTO/AIA/81A		PTO/SB/50.....	1410.02
Cited.....	402.02(a) , 402.02(b)	PTO/SB/51	
Reproduced.....	402.02(a)	Cited.....	1410.01 , 1414 , 1414.03
PTO/AIA/81B (reproduced).....	2222 , 2805	Reproduced.....	1414.02
PTO/AIA/82.....	402.02(a)	PTO/SB/51S.....	1414.03
PTO/AIA/83.....	402.06 , 2223	PTO/SB/52	
PTO/AIA/96.....	325 , 402.02(a)	Cited.....	1410.01 , 1414 , 1414.03
PTO/SB/01 through PTO/SB/04		Reproduced.....	1414.02
Cited.....	602.01(b)	PTO/SB/56	1415
PTO/SB/08		PTO/SB/57	
Cited.....	608.01 , 609 , 609.02 , 609.03 , 609.04(a) , 609.05(a) , 609.05(b) , 609.05(c) , 609.06 , 609.07 , 609.08 , 704.14(d) , 707.05(d) , 1302.12 , 1406 , 1901.03 , 1901.06 , 2214 , 2246 , 2256 , 2257 , 2258.01 , 2287	Cited.....	2214 , 2215 , 2296
PTO/SB/14.....	601.05	Reproduced.....	2214
PTO/SB/15A.....	509.04(a)	PTO/SB/64 reproduced.....	711.03(c)
PTO/SB/15B.....	509.04(b)	PTO/SB/64a Reproduced.....	711.03(c) , 1135
PTO/SB/16.....	201.04	PTO/SB/64/PCT reproduced.....	711.03(c)
PTO/SB/24 reproduced.....	711.01	PTO/SB/66	
PTO/SB/24A		Cited.....	2590 , 2595
Cited.....	711.01 , 1125 , 1135	Reproduced.....	2595
Reproduced.....	711.01 , 1135	PTO/SB/67 Cited.....	104
PTO/SB/24B reproduced.....	711.01	PTO/SB/68	
PTO/SB/25.....	1490	Cited.....	103 , 711.04
PTO/SB/26.....	1490	Reproduced.....	103
PTO/SB/27.....	1504.30	PTO/SB/80 Reproduced.....	402.07
PTO/SB/29		PTO/SB/81	
Cited.....	201.06(d) , 709	Cited.....	402
PTO/SB/29A Reproduced.....	201.06(d)	PTO/SB/81C Reproduced.....	2222 , 2622
PTO/SB/30 Reproduced.....	706.07(h)	PTO/SB/82 Reproduced.....	402.05
PTO/SB/35		PTO/SB/83	
Cited.....	1122 , 1135	Cited.....	402.06
		PTO/AIA/83 Reproduced.....	402.06 , 2223
		PTO/SB/84 Reproduced.....	405
		PTO/SB/122.....	403 , 2542
		PTO/SB/123.....	403 , 2542

INDEX

Form letters and forms — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
PTO/SB/124.....	403	Substitute Statement in Lieu of a Reissue Oath or Declaration PTO/AIA/07.....	1414.01
PTO/SB/125		Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Double Patenting Rejection over a Prior Patent, PTO/SB/26m PTO/SB/26a or PTO/AIA/26.....	1490
Cited.....	403 , 2540 , 2595	Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Provisional Double Patenting Rejection over a Pending Second Application, PTO/SB/25, PTO/SB/25a or PTO/AIA/25.....	1490
Reproduced.....	2595	Third-Party Submission Under 37 CFR 1.290 PTO/SB/429.....	1134.01
PTO/SB/133.....	2732	Transmittal of Communication to Third Party Requester – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination – PTOL – 465.....	2246 , 2247 , 2262 , 2264 , 2283 , 2296
PTO/SB/134.....	2734	USPTO/SB/460.....	509.04(e) , 2550
PTO/SB/429.....	1134.01	Form paragraphs (Reproduced)	
Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation PTOL 476.....	2287	2.01.....	201.06
Recordation Form Cover Sheet PTO-1595....	302.07 , 323	2.03.....	201.06(c)
Reexamination and processing forms listed.....	2296	2.05.....	201.07
Reexamination Clerk Checklist PTOL-1517....	2287 , 2295 , 2296	2.06.....	201.08
Reissue		2.07.....	201.02
Application		2.09.....	211.05
Declaration by the Assignee (See also: Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/52) Form letters and forms: PTO/AIA/06)	1410.01	2.10.....	211.05
Declaration by the Inventor (See also: Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/51) Form letters and forms: PTO/AIA/05)	1410.01	2.10.01.....	211.05
Fee Transmittal Form 1415 (See also: Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/56) Form letters and forms: PTO/AIA/50)	1410	2.11.....	211.01(b)
Transmittal (See also: Form letters and forms: PTO/AIA/50)	1410	2.11.01.....	211.01(a)
Request for Customer Number PTO/SB/125.....	403 , 2540	2.15.....	211.02
Request for Customer Number Data Change PTO/SB/124.....	403	2.18.....	213
Request for Deferral of Examination 37 CFR 1.103(d) PTO/SB/37.....	709	2.19.....	216
Request for <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Transmittal PTO/SB/57.....	2214 , 2215 , 2296	2.20.....	215
Request for Recalculation of Patent Term Adjustment in view of Safe Harbor Statement under 37 CFR 1.704(d) PTO/SB/134.....	2734	2.21.01.....	214.03
Request for Withdrawal as Attorney or Agent PTO/AIA/83.....	402.06 , 2223	2.22.....	215
Request for Withdrawal as Attorney or Agent PTO/SB/83.....	402.06	2.23.....	214.03
Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(ii)) and if Applicable, Notice of Foreign Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii)) PTO/SB/36		2.25.....	215
Cited.....	1122 , 1123 , 1124 , 1135	2.26.....	214.03
Reproduced.....	1135	2.27.....	214.03
Response to Rule 1.312 Communication PTOL-271... 714 , 714.16(d)		2.30.....	201.06(d)
Restriction requirement.....	817	2.31.....	201.06(d)
Statements to DOE or NASA.....	151	2.32.....	201.06(d)
Subject matter admits of illustration.....	608.02(a)	2.33.....	201.06(d)
		2.34.....	201.06(d)
		2.35.....	201.06(d)
		2.38.....	211.01(a)
		2.39.....	211.03
		2.40.....	211.01
		4.01.....	403
		4.03.....	406
		4.07.....	407
		4.08.....	407

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
4.09.....	402	6.37.....	608.02(h)
4.10.....	401	6.39.....	608.02(p)
5.01.....	502	6.40.....	608.02(p)
5.01.01.....	501	6.41.....	608.02(p)
5.02.....	512	6.42.....	608.02(p)
5.04.....	512	6.43.....	608.02(p)
5.05.....	509.03	6.47.....	608.02(p)
6.01.....	608.01(a)	6.48.....	608.03(a)
6.02.....	608.01(a)	6.49.....	609.05(a)
6.11.....	606.01	6.49.01.....	609.05(a)
6.11.01.....	606.01	6.49.02.....	609.05(a)
6.12.....	608.01(b)	6.49.03.....	609.05(a)
6.13.....	608.01(b)	6.49.05.....	609.05(a)
6.14.....	608.01(b)	6.49.06.....	609.05(a)
6.15.....	608.01(b)	6.49.07.....	609.05(a)
6.16.....	608.01(b)	6.49.08.....	609.05(a)
6.16.01.....	608.01(b)	6.49.09.....	609.05(a)
6.17.....	608.01(j)	6.49.10.....	609.05(a)
6.18.....	608.01(n)	6.51.....	609.04(b)
6.18.01.....	608.01(m)	6.52.....	609.04(b)
6.19.....	608.01(p)	6.53.....	609.03
6.19.01.....	608.01(p)	6.54.....	609.03
6.19.02.....	217	6.55.....	609.03
6.19.03.....	608.01(p)	6.60.01.....	608.05
6.20.....	608.01(v)	6.60.02.....	608.05
6.21.....	608.02(b)	6.61.01.....	608.05
6.22.....	608.02(b)	6.61.02.....	608.05
6.22.01.....	608.02(d) , 608.02(e)	6.62.....	608.05
6.22.02.....	608.02(e)	6.63.01.....	608.05(b)
6.22.03.....	608.02(e)	6.63.02.....	608.05(b)
6.22.04.....	608.02(d)	6.64.01.....	608.05(a)
6.22.05.....	608.02(f)	6.64.02.....	608.05(a)
6.22.06.....	608.02(e)	6.70.01.....	608.05
6.22.07.....	608.02(e)	6.70.02.....	608.05
6.23.....	608.02	6.71.01.....	608.05
6.23.01.....	608.02	6.71.02.....	608.05
6.24.01.....	608.02	6.72.01.....	608.05
6.26.....	608.02(b)	6.72.02.....	608.05
6.27.....	608.02(b)	6.72.03.....	608.05
6.28.....	608.01(q)	6.72.04.....	608.05
6.28.01.....	608.01(q)	6.72.05.....	608.05
6.28.02.....	608.01(q)	7.01.....	702.01
6.29.....	608.01	7.02.....	702.01
6.30.....	608.01	7.03.aia.....	2120.01
6.31.....	608.01	7.03.fti.....	2120.01
6.32.01.....	608.01	7.04.01.....	2106.07(a)(1)
6.36.....	608.02(d)	7.04.02.aia.....	2157
6.36.01.....	608.02(g)	7.04.03.....	2105

INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
7.04.101.aia.....	2157	7.20.04.fti.....	2148
7.04.102.aia.....	2157	7.20.05.aia.....	717.02(d) , 2158.01
7.05.....	2106.07(a)(1)	7.20.05.fti.....	2148
7.05.01.....	2106.07(a)(1)	7.21.aia.....	804.03 , 2158.01
7.05.016.....	2106.07(a)(1)	7.21.fti.....	804.03 , 2148
7.05.017.....	2106.07(a)(1)	7.21.01.aia.....	804.03 , 2158.01
7.05.02.....	2107.02	7.21.01.fti.....	804.03 , 2148
7.05.03.....	2107.02	7.21.02.aia.....	804.03 , 2158.01
7.05.04.....	2107.02	7.21.02.fti.....	804.03 , 2148
7.05.05.....	608.01(m)	7.22.aia.....	804.03 , 2158.01
7.05.06.....	608.01(m)	7.22.fti.....	2148
7.06.....	2139.03 , 2148 , 2152.07 , 2158.01	7.23.aia.....	2158.01
7.06.01.....	2124.01	7.23.fti.....	2148
7.07.aia.....	2152.07	7.27.aia.....	2158.01
7.07.fti.....	2139.03	7.27.fti.....	2148
7.08.aia.....	2152.07	7.28.....	608.04(a)
7.08.fti.....	2139.03	7.29.....	608.01
7.09.fti.....	2139.03	7.29.01.....	608.01(m)
7.10.fti.....	2139.03	7.29.02.....	608.01(m)
7.11.fti.....	2139.03	7.29.03.....	608.01(m)
7.12.aia.....	2152.07	7.29.04.....	608.01
7.12.fti.....	2139.03	7.30.01.....	2166
7.12.01.fti.....	2139.03	7.30.02.....	2175
7.13.fti.....	2139.03	7.30.03.....	2187
7.14.aia.....	2152.07	7.30.03.h.....	2187
7.14.fti.....	2139.03	7.30.05.....	2187
7.15.aia.....	804.03 , 2152.07	7.30.06.....	2187
7.15.fti.....	2139.03 , 804.03	7.30.07.....	2187
7.15.01.aia.....	804.03 , 2152.07	7.31.01.....	2166
7.15.01.fti.....	804.03 , 2139.03	7.31.02.....	2166
7.15.02.aia.....	804.03 , 2152.07	7.31.03.....	2166
7.15.02.fti.....	804.03 , 2139.03	7.31.04.....	2166
7.15.03.aia.....	2152.07	7.31.05.....	2166
7.15.03.fti.....	2139.03	7.33.01.....	2166
7.16.aia.....	2152.07	7.34.....	2175
7.16.fti.....	2139.03	7.34.01.....	2175
7.17.aia.....	2152.07	7.34.02.....	2175
7.17.fti.....	2139.03	7.34.03.....	2175
7.18.aia.....	2152.07	7.34.04.....	2175
7.18.fti.....	2139.03	7.34.05.....	2175
7.19.fti.....	804.03 , 2139.03	7.34.07.....	2175
7.20.aia.....	2158.01	7.34.08.....	2175
7.20.fti.....	2148	7.34.09.....	2175
7.20.01.aia.....	717.02(d) , 2158.01	7.34.10.....	2175
7.20.01.fti.....	2148	7.34.12.....	2175
7.20.02.aia.....	717.02(d) , 2158.01	7.34.13.....	2175
7.20.02.fti.....	2148	7.34.14.....	2175
7.20.04.aia.....	717.02(d) , 2158.01	7.34.15.....	2175

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
7.34.23.....	2187	7.42.13.....	706.07(h)
7.34.24.....	2187	7.42.14.....	706.07(h)
7.35.....	2175	7.42.15.....	706.07(h)
7.35.01.....	2175	7.42.16.....	706.07(h)
7.36.....	608.01(n)	7.43.....	608.01(n) , 707.07(j)
7.36.01.....	608.01(n)	7.43.01.....	707.07(j)
7.37.....	707.07(f)	7.43.02.....	707.07(j)
7.37.01.....	707.07(f)	7.43.03.....	707.07(a)
7.37.02.....	707.07(f)	7.43.04.....	707.07(j)
7.37.03.....	707.07(f)	7.44.....	608.01(o)
7.37.04.....	707.07(f)	7.45.....	608.01(n)
7.37.05.....	707.07(f)	7.46.....	714.01(e)
7.37.06.....	707.07(f)	7.48.aia.....	2304.04(c)
7.37.07.....	707.07(f)	7.48.fti.....	2304.04(c)
7.37.08.....	707.07(f)	7.49.....	2304.04(c)
7.37.09.....	707.07(f)	7.50.....	706.04
7.37.10.....	707.07(f)	7.51.....	714.14
7.37.11.....	707.07(f)	7.51.AE.....	708.02(a)
7.37.12.....	707.07(f)	7.52.....	709
7.37.13.....	707.07(f)	7.53.....	709
7.38.....	707.07(f)	7.54.....	709
7.38.01.....	707.07(f)	7.54.01.....	709
7.38.02.....	707.07(f)	7.54.02.....	709
7.39.....	706.07	7.56.....	709
7.39.01.....	706.07	7.56.01.....	709
7.40.....	706.07(a)	7.56.02.....	709
7.40.01.....	706.07(a)	7.57.fti.....	715
7.40.02.aia.....	706.07(a)	7.58.fti.....	715
7.40.02.fti.....	706.07(a)	7.59.fti.....	715
7.41.....	706.07(b)	7.60.fti.....	715
7.41.01.fti.....	706.07(g)	7.61.fti.....	715
7.41.02.fti.....	706.07(g)	7.62.fti.....	715
7.41.03.....	706.07(b)	7.63.fti.....	715
7.42.....	706.07(d)	7.64.fti.....	715
7.42.01.fti.....	706.07(g)	7.65.....	716
7.42.02.fti.....	706.07(g)	7.66.....	716
7.42.03.fti.....	706.07(g)	7.66.01.....	716
7.42.031.fti.....	706.07(g)	7.66.02.....	716
7.42.04.....	706.07(h)	7.66.03.....	716
7.42.05.....	706.07(h)	7.66.04.....	716
7.42.06.....	706.07(h)	7.66.05.....	716
7.42.07.....	706.07(h)	7.67.aia.....	717.01
7.42.08.....	706.07(h)	7.68.aia.....	717.01
7.42.08.AE.....	708.02(a)	7.70.AE.....	708.02(a)
7.42.09.....	706.07(b) , 706.07(h)	7.71.AE.....	708.02(a)
7.42.10.....	706.07(h)	7.81.....	707.05(g)
7.42.11.....	706.07(h)	7.82.....	707.05(g)
7.42.12.....	706.07(h)	7.82.01.....	707.05(g)

INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.		Sec. No.	
7.82.03.....	707.05(a)	7.125.....	704.14(a)
7.83.....	707.05(g)	7.126.....	704.14(a)
7.84.....	713.04	7.126.AE.....	708.02(a)
7.84.AE.....	708.02(a)	7.127.....	704.14(a)
7.84.01.....	714.01(a)	7.147.....	714.03(a)
7.84.01.AE.....	708.02(a)	7.169.....	714.13
7.85.....	714.16(d)	7.204.....	724.06
7.86.....	714.16(e)	7.205.....	724.06
7.87.....	714.16(d)	7.206.....	724.06
7.90.....	711.02	7.207.....	724.06
7.91.....	711.02(a)	7.208.....	724.06
7.95.....	704.12(c) , 714.03	7.209.....	724.06
7.95.AE.....	708.02(a)	7.210.....	724.06
7.95.01.....	714.03	7.211.....	724.06
7.96.....	707.05	7.212.....	724.06
7.97.....	707.07(j)	7.213.....	724.06
7.98.....	710.02(e)	7.214.....	719.01
7.98.01.....	710.02(e)	8.01.....	809.02(a)
7.98.02.....	711.02	8.02.....	809.02(a)
7.100.....	707 , 707.08	8.03.....	821.01 , 821.04(a)
7.101.....	707 , 707.08	8.04.....	821.03
7.102.....	707 , 707.08	8.05.....	821.01
7.103.....	707	8.06.....	821.02
7.104.aia.....	2120.02	8.07.....	821.02
7.104.fti.....	2120.02	8.08.....	817
7.104.02.....	704.14(a)	8.09.....	817
7.105.....	704.14(a)	8.10.....	817
7.105.01.....	704.14(a)	8.11.....	817
7.105.02.....	704.14(a)	8.12.....	809.03
7.106.....	704.14(a)	8.13.....	817
7.107.....	704.14(a)	8.14.....	806.05(j)
7.108.....	704.14(a)	8.14.01.....	806.05(j)
7.109.....	704.14(a)	8.15.....	806.05(c)
7.110.....	704.14(a)	8.16.....	806.05(d) , 806.05(j)
7.111.....	704.14(a)	8.17.....	806.05(e)
7.112.....	704.14(a)	8.18.....	806.05(f)
7.113.....	704.14(a)	8.19.....	806.05(g)
7.114.....	704.14(a)	8.20.....	806.05(h)
7.115.....	704.14(a)	8.20.02.....	806.06
7.116.....	704.14(a)	8.20.03.....	806.06
7.117.....	704.14(a)	8.21.....	817
7.118.....	704.14(a)	8.21.04.....	806.05(f) , 806.05(h) , 1893.03(d)
7.119.....	704.14(a)	8.23.....	812.01
7.120.....	704.14(a)	8.23.01.....	812.01
7.121.....	704.14(a)	8.23.02.....	817
7.122.....	704.14(a)	8.23.03.....	812.01
7.123.....	704.14(a)	8.25.....	821.01
7.124.....	704.14(a)	8.25.01.....	821.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
8.25.02.....	818.01(c) , 821.02	12.254.02.....	1207.02
8.26.....	821.03	12.255.....	1207.02
8.26.AE.....	708.02(a)	12.256.....	1207.02
8.27.aia.....	804.03 , 817	12.257.....	1207.02
8.27.fti.....	804.03	12.261.....	1207.02
8.28.aia.....	804.03 , 817	12.278.....	1207.02
8.28.fti.....	804.03	12.279.....	1207.02
8.28.01.aia.....	804.03	12.279.01.....	1207.02
8.28.01.fti.....	804.03	12.279.02.....	1207.02 , 1215.04
8.29.....	822	12.279.03.....	1209
8.30.....	804	12.285.....	1207.05 , 1211.01
8.31.....	804	12.286.....	1215.04
8.32.....	804	12.291.....	1214.06
8.33.....	804	12.292.....	1214.06
8.34.....	804	12.297.....	1214.06
8.35.....	804	12.298.....	1214.07
8.36.....	804	13.01.....	1302.02
8.37.....	804	13.02.....	1302.04
8.38.....	804	13.02.01.....	1302.04
8.39.....	804	13.02.02.....	706.07(f) , 1302.04
8.40.....	2117	13.03.....	1302.14
8.41.....	803.03	13.03.01.....	1302.14
8.42.....	821.04(b)	13.04.....	1308.03
8.43.....	821.04(b)	13.05.....	1308.03
8.45.....	821.04(a)	13.06.....	1302.04
8.46.....	821.04(a)	13.09.....	609.04(b)
8.47.....	821.04(a)	13.10.....	714.16
8.47.01.....	821.04(a)	14.01.....	1401
8.49.....	821.04(a)	14.01.01.....	1414
8.50.....	821.04(a)	14.01.02.....	1414
10.01.....	1308	14.01.03.....	1414
10.13.....	1481.02	14.01.04.fti.....	1414.02
10.14.....	1481.02	14.01.05.....	1414
10.15.....	1481.02	14.01.06.....	1414
10.16.fti.....	1481.02	14.05.02.fti.....	1444
10.16.01.....	1481.02	14.06.....	1442.01
10.17.....	1481.02	14.07.....	1442.03
10.18.....	1481.02	14.08.....	1442.02
10.19.....	1451	14.09.....	1442.02
10.20.....	1002	14.10.....	1442.02
10.30.....	1002	14.11.....	1442.02
12.209.....	1205.01 , 1215.04	14.11.01.....	1418
12.210.....	1205.01	14.12.....	1412.03
12.211.....	1205.01	14.13.....	1412.03
12.239.....	1207.04	14.14.....	1414 , 1444
12.249.....	1207.02	14.15.....	1410.02
12.254.....	1207.02	14.16.....	1410.02
12.254.01.....	1207.02	14.16.01.....	1410.02

INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
14.16.02.....	1410.02	14.37.....	1490
14.16.03.....	1410.02	14.38.....	1490
14.16.04.fti.....	1410.02	15.01.....	1504.10
14.16.06.....	1410.02	15.01.01.....	1504.10
14.17.....	1412.02	15.02.....	1504.10
14.20.01.....	1453	15.03.....	1504.10
14.21.01.....	1453	15.03.01.fti.....	1504.02
14.21.09.fti.....	1448	15.04.....	1504.10
14.22.fti.....	1448	15.05.....	1503.01
14.22.01.....	1411.02	15.05.01.....	1503.01 , 2920.04(a)
14.23.....	1490	15.05.03.....	1503.02
14.23.01.....	1490	15.05.04.....	1503.02
14.24.....	1490	15.05.041.....	1503.02
14.25.....	1490	15.05.05.....	1503.02
14.26.....	1490	15.07.....	1503.02
14.26.01.....	1490	15.07.01.....	1504.01
14.26.02.....	1490	15.08.....	1504.01(c)
14.26.03.....	1490	15.08.01.....	1504.01(c)
14.26.04.....	1490	15.08.02.....	1504.01(d)
14.26.05.....	1490	15.08.03.....	1504.01(d)
14.26.06.fti.....	1490	15.09.....	1504.01
14.26.07.....	1490	15.09.01.....	1504.01(e)
14.26.08.....	1490	15.09.02.aia.....	1504.02
14.26.09.....	1490	15.09.03.aia.....	1504.02
14.26.10.....	1490	15.10.aia.....	1504.02
14.27.01.....	1490	15.10.fti.....	1504.02
14.27.011.....	1490	15.10.15.....	1504.02
14.27.02.....	1490	15.11.aia.....	1504.02
14.27.03.....	1490	15.11.fti.....	1504.02
14.27.04.fti.....	1490	15.12.fti.....	1504.02
14.27.04.1.....	1490	15.13.fti.....	1504.02
14.27.06.....	1490	15.14.fti.....	1504.02
14.27.07.fti.....	1490	15.15.aia.....	1504.02
14.27.07.1.....	1490	15.15.fti.....	1504.02
14.27.08.....	1490	15.15.01.aia.....	1504.02
14.28.fti.....	1490	15.15.01.fti.....	1504.02
14.29.fti.....	1490	15.15.02.aia.....	1504.02
14.29.02.fti.....	1490	15.15.02.fti.....	1504.02
14.30.fti.....	1490	15.15.03.fti.....	1504.02
14.30.01.....	1490	15.15.04.aia.....	1504.02
14.30.02.fti.....	1490	15.15.04.fti.....	1504.02
14.32.....	1490	15.16.fti.....	1504.02
14.33.....	1490	15.17.aia.....	1504.02
14.34.....	1490	15.17.fti.....	1504.02
14.35.....	1490	15.18.aia.....	1504.03
14.35.01.....	1490	15.18.fti.....	1504.03
14.36.....	1490	15.19.aia.....	1504.03
14.36.01.....	1490	15.19.fti.....	1504.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
15.19.01.....	1504	15.38.....	1504.02 , 1504.03
15.19.02.aia.....	1504.03	15.39.02.aia.....	1504.03
15.19.02.fti.....	1504.03	15.39.02.fti.....	1504.03
15.19.03.aia.....	1504.03	15.40.aia.....	1504.03
15.19.03.fti.....	1504.03	15.40.fti.....	1504.03
15.19.04.fti.....	1504.03	15.40.01.....	1504.02
15.19.05.aia.....	1504.03	15.41.....	1503.01
15.19.05.fti.....	1504.03	15.42.....	1504.01
15.19.06.fti.....	1504.03	15.43.....	1504.01
15.19.07.fti.....	1504.03	15.44.....	1504.01
15.20.02.....	1504.04	15.46.01.....	1503.01
15.21.....	1504.04	15.47.....	1503.01
15.21.01.....	1504.04	15.47.01.....	1503.01
15.22.....	1504.04	15.48.....	1503.02
15.22.02.....	1504.04	15.50.....	1503.02
15.22.03.....	1504.04	15.50.01.....	1503.02
15.23.....	1504.06	15.50.02.....	1503.02
15.23.01.....	1504.06	15.50.04.....	1503.02
15.23.02.....	1504.06	15.50.05.....	1503.02
15.24.....	1504.06	15.51.....	1504.04
15.24.03.....	1504.06	15.51.01.....	1504.04
15.24.04.....	1504.06	15.55.....	1512
15.24.05.fti.....	1504.02	15.55.01.....	1512
15.24.06.....	1504.06	15.58.....	1504
15.24.07.....	1504.06	15.58.01.....	1504.04
15.24.08.....	1504.06	15.59.....	1503.01 , 2920.04(a)
15.25.....	1504.06	15.60.....	1503.01
15.26.....	1504.20	15.61.....	1503.01
15.27.....	1504.05	15.61.01.....	1503.01 , 1503.02
15.27.01.....	1504.05	15.62.....	1503.01 , 2920.04(a)
15.27.02.....	1504.05	15.63.....	1503.01 , 2920.04(a)
15.27.03.....	1504.05	15.64.....	1503.01 , 2920.04(a)
15.27.04.....	1504.05	15.65.....	1504.04
15.27.05.....	1504.05	15.66.....	1504
15.27.06.....	1504.05	15.66.01.....	1504
15.27.07.....	1504.05	15.67.....	1504.03 , 1504.06
15.27.08.....	1504.05	15.68.....	1504.03 , 1504.06
15.28.....	1504.05	15.69.01.....	1504.04
15.28.01.....	1504.05	15.70.aia.....	1504.03
15.28.02.....	1504.05	15.70.fti.....	1504.03
15.29.....	1504.05	15.72.....	1504
15.30.....	1504.05	15.73.....	1504.04
15.31.....	1504.05	15.74.....	1504.20
15.33.....	1504.05	15.74.01.....	1504.20
15.34.....	1504.05	15.75.fti.....	1504.20
15.35.....	1504.05	15.75.01.fti.....	1504.20
15.36.....	1504.05	15.76.....	1512
15.37.....	1504.05	15.85.....	1504.04

INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
15.90.....	1504	19.02.....	1901.06
16.01.....	1605	19.02.AE.....	708.02(a)
16.02.....	1605	22.01.....	2246
16.03.....	1605	22.01.01.....	2242, 2258.01
16.04.....	1610	22.02.....	2247
16.05.....	1612	22.03.....	2258
16.05.01.....	1612	22.04.....	2260
16.06.....	1606	22.04.01.....	2265
16.07.....	1606	22.05.....	2285
16.08.....	1610	22.06.....	2287
16.09.....	1605	22.07.....	2282
16.10.....	1605	22.08.....	2282
16.11.....	1606	22.09.....	2271
16.12.....	1610	22.10.....	2271
16.13.....	1607	22.11.....	2258
18.01.....	1845.01	22.12.....	2250
18.02.....	1845.01	22.13.....	2250
18.02.01.....	1845.01	22.14.....	2266.01
18.02.02.....	1845.01	22.15.....	2266.03
18.03.....	1845.01	22.16.....	2287
18.04.....	1845.01	22.20.....	2286
18.04.01.....	1845.01	22.73.....	2246
18.05.....	1850	23.01.....	2303
18.06.....	1850	23.02.....	2308
18.06.01.....	1850	23.04.....	2304.04(b)
18.06.02.....	1850	23.06.....	2304.02
18.07.....	1850	23.06.01.....	2304.02
18.07.01.....	1850	23.06.02.....	2304.02
18.07.02.....	1850	23.06.03.....	2304.02
18.07.03.....	1850	23.06.04.....	2304.02
18.07.03a.....	1850	23.06.05.....	2304.02
18.07.03b.....	1850	23.06.06.....	2304.02
18.07.03c.....	1850	23.14.....	715.05, 2304.02(c)
18.08.....	1845.01	23.14.01.....	715.05, 2304.02(c)
18.08.01.....	1845.01	23.19.....	2304.01(c)
18.09.....	1845.01	24.01.....	2427
18.10.....	1845.01	24.02.....	2427
18.11.....	1845.01	24.03.....	2427
18.12.01.....	1845.01	24.04.....	2427
18.13.01.....	1845.01	24.05.....	2427
18.14.01.....	1845.01	24.06.....	2427
18.15.....	1845.01	24.07.....	2427
18.18.....	1893.03(d)	24.08.....	2427
18.19.....	1893.03(d)	24.09.....	2427
18.20.....	1893.03(d)	24.10.....	2427
18.21.....	1893.03(d)	24.11.....	2427
18.22.....	1893.03(d)	24.12.....	2427
19.01.....	1901.06	24.13.....	2427

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Generic claim

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
24.14.....	2427
24.15.....	2427
24.16.....	2427
24.17.26.....	2416
24.18.26.....	2416
24.19.26.....	2416
24.20.26.....	2416
24.21.26.....	2416
24.22.26.....	2416
24.23.26.....	2416
24.24.26.....	2416
24.25.26.....	2416
24.26.26.....	2416
24.27.26.....	2416
24.18.26.....	2416
24.29.26.....	2416
28.01.....	2816.03
28.02.....	2816.03
28.03.....	2816.03
28.04.....	2818.01
29.04.....	2920.01
29.10.....	2920.04(b)
29.11.....	2920.04(b)
29.20.....	2920.04(b)
29.21.....	2920.05(c)
29.22.....	2920.04(a)
29.23.....	2920.05(c)
29.24.....	2920.04(a)
29.25.....	2920.05(c)
29.26.....	2920.04(a)
29.27.....	2920.05(c)
29.59.01.....	2920.04(a)
29.59.02.....	2920.04(a)
29.60.02.....	2920.04(a)
29.61.01.....	2920.04(a)
29.100.....	2920.05(a)
29.101.....	2920.05(a)
29.102.....	2920.05(b)
Fraud (See also: Duty of disclosure) Inequitable conduct Deceptive intent)	
Avoiding charge of.....	2004
Civil litigation.....	1216.02 , 2001.06(c)
Claims invalidated.....	2016
Inventorship.....	602.01(c) , 2109 , 2157
Micro entity status.....	509.04
On the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.....	509.03 , 1448
Protest.....	1901.02 , 1901.06 , 2013
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2014 , 2216 , 2217 , 2258 , 2280
<i>Inter partes</i>	2014
Reissue.....	1448 , 2012
Supplemental examination.....	2819
Small entity status.....	509.03
Fraudulent.....	2104
Freedom of Information Act (FOIA).....	103 , 1002.02(k)(2)
Frivolous invention.....	2104
Full faith and credit in prior Examiner's action	
Allowed claims.....	706.04
Interview.....	713.01
Search.....	704.01
Full name of applicant.....	602.01(b) , 602.08(b)
Full signatory authority.....	1004
Function of machine rejection.....	2173.05(v)
Functional claim, rejection.....	2114 , 2173.05(g)
Functional equivalents.....	2144.06 , 2183
Functionality in design patent applications..	1504.01(c)
G	
Gazette, Official (See also: Official Gazette (O.G.))	
Gazette, PCT.....	Chapter 1800 Introduction , 1801 , 1823.01 , 1857
Gebrauchsmuster.....	901.05(b)
General	Counsel
Hand-delivery of papers to.....	502
Mailing address.....	501
Petitions and matters decided by.....	1002.02(k)(1)
General information.....	1730
General power of attorney for international application..	1807
Generic	claim
Allowable.....	808.01(a) , 821.04(a)
Transitional application.....	803.03(b)
Definition.....	806.04(d)
Markush group.....	803.02
Patentably distinct over other species.....	806.04(h)
Presented after issue of patent.....	806.04(i)
Rejection.....	809.02(a)
Species claims lacking.....	806.01 , 818.02(b)

INDEX

Generic claim — Hidden feature in design applications

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Support for scope of.. 2161.01 , 2163.05 , 2164.03 , 2164.08 , 2166	Hague Agreement (See also: Treaties) 213.01 , 1002.02(p) , 1504.10 , 2701 , Chapter 2900
Generic placeholder..... 2181	Administrative Instructions
Genetic sequence (See also: Biotechnology) Nucleotide sequences) Sequence rules	302 Reproduced..... 2912
Genus and species..... 806.01 , 806.04 , 806.04(b) , 806.04(d) , 806.04(e) , 806.04(f) , 806.04(h) , 806.04(i) , 808.01(a) , 809.02(a)	401 Reproduced..... 2909.02
Anticipation of..... 2131.02 , 2153.02	402 Reproduced..... 2909.02
Obviousness of..... 2144.08	403 Reproduced..... 2909.02
German priority document..... 901.05	404 Reproduced..... 2909.02
Global Dossier Public Access..... 901.05 , 901.05(c) , 901.08 , 1730	405 Reproduced..... 2909.02
Good faith (See also: Duty of candor and good faith)	408 Reproduced..... 2909
Government registers..... 302 , 302.07	Articles
Government license clause..... 310	3, Reproduced..... 2904
Government-owned application, special..... 708.01	4, Reproduced..... 2905
Graphic symbols..... 608.02	5 Reproduced..... 2907 , 2909
Great Britain, complete specification..... 214.03	9 Reproduced..... 2906
Great Britain, provisional specification..... 214.03	10 Reproduced..... 2907 , 2920
Group director (See also: Director of Technology Center)	12 Reproduced..... 2920 , 2920.05(a)
Group, International classification..... 906	13 Reproduced..... 2920.05(b)
Guardian of unavailable joint inventor..... 409.01(b) , 409.02	14 Reproduced..... 2920
Guidelines	16 Reproduced..... 2930
Drafting an application..... 601	Rules
Drug disclosures..... 2107.01 , 2107.03	1 Reproduced..... 2909.01
Effective date under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(e)..... 2136	3 Reproduced..... 2911
Electronic mail..... 502.03	6 Reproduced..... 2906
Examination of computer-related inventions..... 2106	7 Reproduced..... 2909 , 2909.01
Inventorship..... 602.01	9 Reproduced..... 2909.02
Genus-species..... 2131.02 , 2144.08	12 Reproduced..... 2910
Grant of reexamination request..... 2242 , 2246	13 Reproduced..... 2906
Handling of citation in patent..... 1920 , 2206	14 Reproduced..... 2906
Internet Usage..... 502.03 , 904.02(c)	15 Reproduced..... 2907
Means/step plus function..... 2181	18 Reproduced..... 2920.05(a)
Patent Subject Matter Eligibility..... 2106 to 2106.07(c)	18bis Reproduced..... 2940
Utility..... 2107	22 Reproduced..... 2930
Legal precedent..... 2107 to 2107.03	Hague Convention Apostille..... 602.04
Written Description..... 2163	Filing..... 502.05
	Hand delivery of application parts..... 501 , 502 , 710.02(e) , 714.13 , 2413.03 , 2422.03(a) , 2433
	Handling of mail and papers..... 500
	In <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination..... 2270
	Handling and submission of prior art and section 301 written statements..... 2206
	Handling of protest..... 1901.06
	Hatch-Waxman Act..... 2750
	Hearing on appeal..... 1209
	Heir as applicant (See also: Administrator or executor) 409.01(b) , 1303.03
	Help line (telephone number)..... 1730
	Hidden end use in design applications..... 1504.01(c)
	Hidden feature in design applications

H

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Hidden feature in design applications — Informal application

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Anticipation..... [1504.02](#)
Enablement..... [1504.04](#)
Obviousness..... [1504.03](#)
Hours of operation..... [510](#)
Holiday, federal (See also: [Federal Holiday](#))
Hyperlinks in specification..... [608.01](#), [608.01\(p\)](#)

I

Icons and electronic images, computer-generated.....
[1504.01\(a\)](#)
Identification of papers..... [502](#), [503](#)
Identification of priority application..... [214.04](#)
Identity of inventors under 35 U.S.C. 119..... [216](#)
Idiomatic English..... [608.01\(q\)](#)
Illustration (See also: [Drawings](#))
Image file wrapper
Artifact..... [608.02](#), [608.02\(c\)](#)
Paper scanning..... [508](#)
Power to inspect not accepted..... [104](#)
Public access..... [103](#), [1730](#)
Implied election..... [818.02](#), [818.02\(a\)](#), [818.02\(c\)](#)
Improper joinder, effect on patent..... [805](#)
Improper naming of inventors..... [2109](#), [2137](#), [2157](#)
Improper multiple dependent claim..... [608.01\(n\)](#)
Improvement (Jepson claim)..... [2129](#)
Inaccurate claim..... [2173.03](#)
Incoming-Mail Section (See also: [Office of Patent Application Processing](#)) [501](#)
Incomplete amendments, time for completing.....
[710.02\(c\)](#), [714.03](#)
Incomplete application.. [506](#), [601.01\(d\) to 601.01\(g\)](#)
Claims omitted..... [601.01\(e\)](#)
Definition..... [203.06](#)
Drawing..... [506](#), [601.01\(f\)](#)
Invalid oath..... [602.03](#)
Return of filing fee..... [506](#)
Using again..... [608.01\(t\)](#)
Incomplete claim, rejection..... [2166](#), [2172.01](#), [2175](#)
Incomplete protest..... [1901.03](#)
Incomplete requests for *ex parte* reexamination.....
[2227](#)
Incomplete response..... [711.03\(a\)](#), [714.03](#)
Time for completing..... [710.02\(c\)](#), [711](#), [714.03](#)

Incorporation by reference.. [103](#), [201.06\(c\)](#), [211.02](#),
[211.02\(a\)](#), [217](#), [601](#), [608.01\(p\)](#), [2163.07](#),
[2163.07\(b\)](#), [2173.05\(s\)](#)
Foreign priority application.. [213.02](#), [217](#), [2163.07](#)
Public access to incorporated application..... [103](#)
Incorrect citation of reference..... [707.05\(g\)](#), [710.06](#)
Indefinite claim..... [2171 to 2174](#), [2175](#), [2185](#)
Alternative phrase..... [2173.01](#), [2173.05\(h\)](#)
Antecedent basis..... [2173.05\(e\)](#)
Breadth compared..... [2173.04](#)
Chemical Formula..... [2173.05\(t\)](#)
Comparing 35 U.S.C. 112(a) or pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 112,
first paragraph with 35 U.S.C. 112(b) or pre-AIA 35
U.S.C. 112, second paragraph..... [2174](#), [2185](#)
Design applications.... [1503.01](#), [1503.02](#), [1504.04](#)
Exemplary claim language..... [2173.05\(d\)](#)
International application..... [1845.01](#), [1874](#)
Multiplicity..... [2173.05\(n\)](#)
Must be considered..... [2143.03](#)
Nonelected claims..... [821](#)
Numerical ranges..... [2173.05\(c\)](#)
Practice compact prosecution..... [2173.06](#)
Prolix..... [2173.05\(m\)](#)
Reference to limitations in another claim.. [2173.05\(f\)](#)
Rejections..... [2175](#)
35 U.S.C. 112(6) or pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 112, sixth
paragraph limitations..... [2181](#), [2185](#)
Independent claim..... [608.01\(n\)](#)
Independent, definition..... [802.01](#)
Independent inventions.. [802](#), [802.01](#), [803](#), [803.02](#),
[806](#), [806.04\(b\)](#), [806.06](#), [808.01\(a\)](#)
Independent inventor (See also: [Applicant](#)) [Inventor](#)
[Pro](#) [Se](#) [applicant](#))
Micro entity status..... [509.04](#)
Small entity status..... [509.02](#)
Index of claims..... [707.07\(i\)](#), [719.04](#)
Index of patents, Classification, Numerical... [902.03\(a\)](#)
Index to the U.S. Patent Classification..... [902.01\(a\)](#)
Industrial Security Manual (ISM)..... [120](#)
Inequitable conduct (See also: [Duty of disclosure](#),
[Violation of](#)) [2001.06\(c\)](#), [2010](#)
Best mode..... [2165](#)
Claims invalidated..... [2016](#)
Finding affects all claims..... [2016](#)
Protest..... [1901](#), [1901.02](#), [1901.06](#), [2013](#)
Reexamination..... [2014](#)
Reissue..... [1448](#), [2012](#)
Informal application..... [506](#), [702.01](#)
Primary examiner's attention required..... [1004](#)

INDEX

Informal application — Interference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Search.....	702.01 , 704.01
Informal drawing (no longer applies)..	507 , 608.02(b) , 608.02(i)
Informality, Action calling attention to.....	707.07(a) , 707.07(j) , 710.02(b) , 714.14
Information Center (See also: Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC))	
Information Disclosure Statements (See also: Prior art)	
.....	201.06(d) , 609 , 1406 , 1410 , 1418 , 1455
Electronic Processing of.....	609.08
Relationship to requirement for information.....	704.14(d)
Information material to patentability) (See also: Duty of disclosure)	2001.04 , 2001.05
Copen pending application.....	2001.06(b)
Copied claims.....	2001.06(d)
Foreign application.....	2001.06(a)
Litigation.....	2001.06(c)
Submitted to Food and Drug Administration.....	2001.04
Information reasonably necessary for finding prior art...	704.11
Information submitted with protest.....	1901.02
Infringement	action
Statute of limitations.....	2204
INID codes or numbers.....	901.04 , 901.05(b) , 2290
Initial data capture for printing.....	1309
Initial examiner review of reissue.....	1443
Ink	
Permanent.....	608.01 , 714.07
Inoperativeness.....	2164.07 , 2164.08(b)
Affidavit.....	716.07
INPADOC.....	901 , 901.06(a) , 901.07
Inquiries, Official and Congressional.....	203.08(a)
Inquiries regarding patent search, examination, or validity.....	1701
Inquiry as to status of application.....	102 , 203.08 , 1809
Application published.....	1128 , 1134
Insanity.....	409.01(b)
Inspection	
Amendment.....	714.05
Application.....	103 , 104
Application Assistance Unit.....	103
Approval of power.....	104
Assignment.....	301.01
Authority to grant.....	104
Authorization.....	402 , 409.03(i)
By assignee.....	104 , 106 , 106.01
By excluded or suspended attorney or agent.....	105
By inventor.....	106
By licensee.....	106.01
Control of, By assignee.....	106
International application.....	110
Patent file.....	103
Petition.....	103
Record room.....	103
Reissue application.....	103
Right of.....	103 , 104 , 106
Insufficient disclosure.....	608.01(p) , 2161 , 2166
Insufficient reply.....	710.02(c) , 711.02(a) , 711.03(a) , 714.03 , 2266.01
Int CI (International Patent Classification).....	906
Intellectual property compared.....	1512
Intellectual Property and High Technology Technical Amendments Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107-273)...	2120.01 , 2136 , 2146
Intent to claim.....	706
Interference.....	2300
Abandonment, suppression or concealment, notice....	2138 , 2138.03
Access to files.....	104 , 2306 , 2307.02
Action after.....	2308
Action after <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	2284
Action suggesting claims.....	2304.04
Administrative patent judge handles.....	2301
Allowance of losing party's application (Estoppel).....	2308.03
Applicant suggests interference with patent.....	2304.02
Applications in different Technology Centers.....	2304.01(b)
Basis of practice.....	2138.01 , 2301.03
Between application and patent.....	2301.03
Between applications.....	2301.03
Cancellation of losing party's claims.....	2308.03(a)
Claim of foreign priority.....	2304.01(c)
Claim interpretation.....	2301.03
Claim presented corresponding to patent claim.....	2301.03 to , 2304.05
Claims, added or amended.....	2308.02
Claims, overlapping in two applications of same party.....	2304.05
Claims, suggesting.....	1003 , 2304.04(b)
Claims corresponding to count support in specification.....	2163.03
Common ownership.....	2304.05
Conception.....	2138.01 , 2138.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Interference — Interference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Concurrent with appeal.....	2307.05
Copending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2284
Copying claims, information relating to....	2001.06(d)
Count, defined.....	2301.02 , 2301.03 , 2304.02(b)
Counts, formulation of.....	2301.01 , 2304.02(b)
Dates, difference in effective filing.....	2303
TC Director's attention required.....	1003
Declaration.....	2301
Definitions.....	2301.02
Determining priority.....	2138.01 , 2304.02(c)
Diligence, reasonable.....	2138.01 , 2138.06
Disclaimer, statutory.....	710.02(d) , 2304.04(c)
Disposal credit.....	1705
Election of invention not affected.....	819
Entry of amendment filed in connection with motion... 2308.02	
Estoppel.....	715 , 2138.01 , 2308.03
Evidence.....	2138.04 to 2138.06
Examination, Completion of.....	2303 , 2303.02
Examiner suggestion.....	2304.04
Final disposal of claims.....	2308.01
Fraud.....	2010
Generic claims.....	2304.04(b)
Identification of patent, corresponding claims presented.....	2304.02(a)
Inequitable conduct.....	2010
Inter partes questions not to be discussed <i>ex parte</i>	2307.01
Interference Practice Specialist.....	2301 , 2302 , 2303 , 2304 , 2304.04(a) , 2304.04(b) , 2307.04 , 2308.03
Interference-in fact, no.....	2308.03(b)
Interfering Subject Matter.....	2301.03
Judicial review.....	1216 , 1216.01
Jurisdiction over interference.....	2307 , 2308
Limited applicability.....	2301.04
Losing party, may obtain copy of opponent's application.....	2308.03(a)
Losing party, treatment of.....	2308.03(a)
Lost counts.....	715
Motions	
Decision.....	2308.02
Stay.....	2284
Suspend.....	2284
National Aeronautics and Space Administration or Department of Energy Ownership.....	2309
Order to show cause.....	2305
Patent in different Technology Center.....	2304.01(b)
Patent term adjustment.....	2303 , 2303.01 , 2304.01(d)
Patentee suggestion.....	2304.03
Petition refusal to initiate.....	1002.02(c)
Power of attorney filed.....	402.08
Preparation of papers by examiner.....	2302
Priority time charts.....	2138.01
Provoking	
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2284
Reduction to practice.....	2138.01 , 2138.05
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> , copending with interference.....	2284
References pertinent to motions, made of record.....	1302.12
Referring an Interference to the Board, Preliminaries to.....	2304.01
Reissue application.....	1449.02 , 2303.02
Reissue application copending with interference on original patent.....	1449.01
Related involved files.....	2304.01(b)
Access to.....	2307.02
Board action in.....	2307.05
Suspension in.....	2307.03
Translation of.....	2304.01(c)
Reply to suggestion for claims.....	710.02(c) , 2304.04(b)
Requirements for interference.....	2302
Requiring a claim.....	2304.04(b)
Requiring a priority showing.....	2305
Revocation of power of attorney.....	402.08
Search.....	1302.08 , 2304.01(a)
Second Interference, no.....	2308.03(c)
Secrecy order application... ..	130 , 2304.01(a) , 2306
Sorting claims.....	2304.01(d)
Special dispatch.....	708.01 , 2301
Statutory basis.....	708.01 , 2301.01
Suggestion of interference, general.....	2304
By examiner.....	2304.04
By patentee.....	2304.03
Suggestion of claims.....	2304.02 to 2304.04(b)
Suggestion of claims, time limit.....	710.02(c)
Suspension of action pending outcome of reexamination.....	2284
Suspension of <i>ex parte</i> prosecution... ..	709 , 709.01
Suspension of related applications.....	2307.03
Terminated open to public.....	103
Testimony.....	715.07(b)
Transfer of application.....	2304.01(b)
Winning party.....	710.02(b) , 2308

INDEX

Interference — International design application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Written Description, Adequate.....	2304.02(d)
Interference practice specialist(s).....	2301 , 2302 , 2304 , 2304.04(a) , 2304.04(b) , 2307.04 , 2308.03
Interlibrary loans.....	901.06(a)
Interlineation in specification before execution..	608.01
Intermediate-final product.....	806.04(b) , 806.05(j)
International application (See also: Foreign application) Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))	
Abstract.....	1826
Access.....	101 , 110
Agent.....	1807 , 1864.04
Amendment before the designated office.....	
1893.01(a)(2) , 1893.01(a)(3)	
Amendment of claims before International Bureau.....	1853
Amino acid sequence.....	1823.02 , 2412.03(b) , 2412.05(d) , 2422 , 2422.03(a)
Applicant.....	1806 , 1810
Assignment document.....	301
Attorney.....	1807
Attorney file reference number.....	1821
Claims.....	1824
Common representative.....	402.09 , 1807
Confidential status.....	101 , 110
Content.....	1812
Continuation.....	1828.02
Continuation of.....	211.01(c) , 1895
Continuation-in-part.....	1828.02
Correspondence.....	1834
Definition.....	201
Deposit accounts.....	509.01
Description.....	1823
Designation of states.....	1821
Drawings.....	1825 , 1893.03(f)
Drawings missing.....	1825
Early national stage entry under 35 U.S.C. 371(f).....	
1893.01 , 1893.01(a)(2) , 1893.03(b)	
EFS-Web filing.....	502.05
Elements.....	1812
Errors, rectification of.....	1836
Fees.....	1827 , 1893.01(c) , 1896
Filing date.....	1810
Foreign filing license.....	1805 , 1828.01 , 1832
Formal requirements.....	1810
Forms (See also: Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT): Forms)	
Home copy.....	1801 , 1879.04
International preliminary examination.....	1860
International search.....	1843
International searching authority... ..	1840 to 1840.06
Inventor.....	1806 , 1821 , 1893.01(e)
Kinds of protection.....	1821 , 1828.02
Mail service.....	1834 , 1834.02
Member states.....	1817
Microorganism deposit.....	1823.01
National stage.....	1893 to 1896
Submission via EFS-Web.....	502.05
Numbering of sheets.....	1812
Oath.....	1893.01(e)
Parent to national application.....	211.01(c) , 1895
Power of attorney.....	1807
Prior art effect.....	2127 , 2136.03 , 2154.01(a)
Priority.....	210 to 217 , 1828
Restoration of.....	1828.01
Priority document.....	215 , 1828
Publication.....	1857
Record copy.....	1801 , 1827.01 , 1828 , 1832
Rectification of obvious errors.....	1836
Refund of fees.....	1827.01 , 1850 , 1852 , 1875.02
Representation.....	402.09
Request.....	1821
Search copy.....	1801 , 1827.01 , 1840 , 1840.01
Search fee.....	1827
Search report.....	707.05 , 1844
Secrecy order.....	115 , 120 , 1832
Signature of applicant.....	1820
Term, Adjustment of.....	2730 , 2731 , 2732 , 2734
Time limits.....	1836 , 1842 , 1843.05 , 1879.01
Title.....	1821
Translation for U.S. national stage.....	1893.01(d)
Transmittal fee.....	1827
Transmittal letter.....	1830
Unity of invention....	823 , 1850 , 1875 , 1893.03(d)
Withdrawal.....	1859 , 1880
International classification.....	906
International design application....	201.01 , 211.01(d) , 1501 , 2900
Access.....	102 , 103
Claiming Priority... ..	213.07 , 2901 , 2909 , 2909.01 , 2909.03 , 2920.05(d) , 2920.05(e)
Contents of.....	2909
Conversion.....	2914
Corrections of.....	2930
Correspondence address.....	2909.01 , 2912 , 2920.03 , 2920.06
Definition.....	2902
Design patent practitioner.....	2911

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

International design application — Interviews

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
EFS-Web..... 2905.01 , 2909.02 , 2909.02(a)	Intervening rights
Examination.... 2901 , 2906 , 2909 , 2910 , 2920 , 2920.05 , 2920.06 , 2950	In reexamination
Fee Calculator..... 2910	<i>Ex parte</i> 2293
Fees..... 2910	In reinstated patents..... 2591
Filing date..... 601.01(a) , 2906 , 2907 , 2908	In reissue..... 1460
Grant of protection..... 2901 , 2940 , 2950	Intervention by assignee..... 106 , 324 , 325
Information disclosure statement.. 609.04 , 2909.03 , 2920.05(a) , 2920.05(f)	Interviews..... 713
Juristic Entity..... 714.01(c) , 2920.01 , 2920.05(a)	Advance indication of issues to be discussed..... 713.01
Naming of inventors... 604 , 2909 , 2920 , 2920.01 , 2920.04(c) , 2920.05(b)	Allowed application..... 713.05 , 713.10
Non Publication of..... 901.03	Appointment in advance..... 713.01
Processing of..... 2920	Attorney not of record..... 101 , 402.03 , 405 , 408
Publication..... 2901	Design patent practitioner..... 405 , 713.05
Representation..... 2911	Authority to conduct..... 713.05
Reproductions (drawings).... 2901 , 2909 , 2909.01 , 2909.02 , 2909.02(a) , 2910 , 2920.04(a) , 2920.04(b) , 2920.05(a) , 2920.05(b) , 2920.05(c)	Before filing..... 713.02
Restriction..... 2920.04(b) , 2920.05 , 2920.05(a) , 2920.05(b)	Before filing amendment under 37 CFR 1.312..... 713.10
Secrecy Order..... 120	Before first action..... 706.07(b) , 713.01 , 713.02
Time limits..... 2913 , 2914	Demonstration..... 713.08
Where to file..... 2905	During working days only..... 713.01
Who may file..... 2904	Electronic mail..... 502.03 , 713 , 713.01 , 713.04
International patent classification..... 719.05 , 906	Excluded or suspended attorney or agent..... 105 , 713.05
International Patent Legal Administration.... 102 , 103 , 110 , 602.01(c)(3) , 1730	Exhibit..... 713.08
International searching authority..... 1840	Exposure of other cases during..... 101 , 713.07
International Trade Commission..... 724	Field of search..... 713.02
International-type search..... 707 , 1852	Finally rejected application..... 706.07(f) , 713.09
Internet..... 502.03 , 1730	How conducted..... 713.01
Address..... 1730	<i>Inter partes</i> questions..... 713.06
Database collections..... 1730	Interview summary form..... 713.04 , 2281
Electronic mail..... 502.03 , 713 , 713.01 , 713.04	Local attorney..... 713.03 , 713.05
Kids Pages..... 1730	Made of record..... 713.01 , 713.04
“PatentIn” computer software (See also: Sequence rules) 1730 , 2430	Model..... 713.08
Payment of maintenance fees by..... 1730 , 2510 , 2522	Oral agreement not binding..... 713.04
Publication of Board Decisions..... 1213.03	Patentability report cases..... 713.01
Publication of the <i>Official Gazette</i> 1703	Prior to first Office action..... 706.07(b) , 713.02
Searching..... 904.02(c)	Prohibited..... 713.05
Usage Policy..... 502.03 , 904.02(c)	Protestor participation..... 1901.07
World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO).... + 1801 , 1851	Question of patent validity..... 1701
<i>Inter partes</i> questions..... 713.06	Record of substance required..... 713.01 , 713.04
<i>Inter partes</i> review..... 901.04	Reexamination
Interpretation of law, new..... 1207.02	<i>Ex parte</i> 2281
	Refused..... 713.01 , 713.02 , 713.05 , 713.10
	Requested in continuing application..... 706.07(b)
	Requested in Office action..... 707
	Sounding out..... 713.03
	Special situations..... 713.05
	Substance made of record..... 713.04 , 714.13

INDEX

Interviews — Item of information in supplemental examination

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Supplemental examination, prohibited in.....	2814
Telephone.....	101 , 408 , 713.01 , 713.05 , 812.01
Time allowed.....	713.01
Video conference.....	713.01 , 713.04 , 713.05
Video showing.....	713.01
Where held.....	713.01
Invention (See also: Patent) Rejection)	
Brief summary.....	608.01(d)
Detailed description.....	608.01(g)
Made in this country.....	2138.02
Mode of operation.....	608.01(h)
Inventive entity, Different....	2109 , 2136.01 , 2136.04 , 2146.02 to 2146.03(a) , 2152.07 , 2154.01(d)
Inventive entity, Same(overlapping subject matter).....	804 , 804.03 , 822
Inventor (See also: Applicant) Pro se applicant)	602.01
Common, at least one.....	211.01 , 2109 , 2136.01 , 2139.03 , 2146.03(a) , 2154.01(b) , 2154.01(d)
Continuing application.....	201.06(c)
Correction (See also: Correction of inventorship)	
Deceased.....	409 , 409.01(a) , 409.01(b) , 1806
Execution of oath/declaration by legal representative.....	602.08(b)
Government property rights statement.....	151
Duty of disclosure by.....	2001.01 , 2002.01
Foreign priority.....	210 , 213 to 217 , 2152.01
Full first or middle name required.....	602.01(b) , 602.08(b)
Heirs.....	409.01(a) , 409.01(b)
Improper naming.....	2109 , 2137 , 2157
Initials as a given name.....	602.08(b)
Insane.....	409.01(b)
International application.....	1806
Legally incapacitated.....	409.01(b)
Micro entity status.....	509.04
Name change.....	602.01(c) , 602.08b(b)
Correction.....	201.05 , 602.01(c) , 602.08b(b)
Order.....	602.01(c) , 602.08b(b)
Petition.....	602.01(c)(3)
Typographical, translation error... ..	602 , 602.01(c) , 602.08(b)
None available.....	409 , 409.02 , 409.03(b) , 602.08(b)
Proof.....	409.03(a) , 409.03(b) , 409.03(d)
Proof of irreparable damage.....	409.03(g)
Proof of proprietary interest.....	409.03(f) , 409.05
Order of.....	602.01(c) , 602.08b(b)
<i>Pro se</i>	401 , 707.07(j) , 713.01
Refuses to sign.....	402.03 , 409.03 , 409.03(d) , 602.08(b)
Execution of oath.....	602.01(c) , 602.08(b) , 604
Representative of.....	400
Requirements.....	2109 , 2157
Residence.....	602.08(b)
Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)
Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)
Self-prosecuted case.....	707.07(j) , 713.01
Small entity status.....	509.02
Unavailable.....	409 , 409.02 , 409.03 , 602.08(b)
At least one joint inventor available.....	409.03(a)
Last known address.....	409.03(e)
Proof.....	409.03(d)
Proof of irreparable damage.....	409.03(g)
Proof of proprietary interest.....	409.03(f) , 409.05
Inventor's certificate	
Priority benefit.....	213.05
Rejection based on.....	2135
Inventors Assistance Center.....	1730
IPS (Interference Practice Specialist).....	2302
Irreparable damage, Proof of.....	409.03(g)
Issue (See also: Allowance and issue)	
Issue batch number (no longer used).....	1303.01
Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip (See also: Form letters and forms)	903.07 , 906 , 907 , 1302.09 , 1302.10 , 1302.13
Issue fee.....	1306
After payment.....	1306.03
Credit card payment.....	1306
Deposit account.....	1303 , 1306
Failure to pay.....	711.03(c) , 1306
Late payment.....	711.03(c)
Petition to accept late fee.....	711.03(c)
Reissue application.....	1415
Who may file.....	1306
Israel Patent Office (ILPO).....	1840 , 1840.05 , 1860 , 1865
Issue of patent.....	1309
Deferred.....	1306.01
Request for simultaneous issuance.....	1306.02
Issue of patent to applicant.....	308
Issue of patent to non-applicant assignee.....	307
Item of information in supplemental examination.....	2809

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Jacket — License rights clause

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

J

Jacket (See also: [File wrapper/history](#))
Japan Patent Office (JPO)..... [1840](#), [1840.06](#), [1860](#),
[1865](#)
Japanese year system..... [901.05\(a\)](#)
Jepson claim..... [2129](#)
Joinder, Improper..... [805](#)
Joinder, generic or linking claim allowable.... [821.04\(a\)](#)
Joinder, product claim allowable..... [821.04\(b\)](#)
Joinder of inventors..... [409.03\(j\)](#)
Joint application, definition..... [201.02](#)
Joint application, original oath..... [602.01](#), [602.09](#)
Joint inventor
Oath..... [602.01](#), [602.09](#)
Power of attorney to..... [402](#), [402.01](#), [402.02](#)
Refuses to sign application..... [409.02](#), [409.03](#),
[409.03\(a\)](#)
Rights of nonsigning..... [409.03\(i\)](#)
Joint inventors..... [201.02](#), [602.09](#), [609](#), [2109](#),
[2109.01](#)
Change in order of names..... [602.01\(c\)](#)
Correction..... [602.01\(c\)](#)
Provisional application..... [602.09](#)
Joint owners..... [301](#), [301.01](#)
Joint research agreement..... [302](#), [302.07](#), [2141.01](#),
[2146](#), [2156](#)
Common ownership..... [2136.01](#), [2136.02](#), [2137](#),
[2146 to 2146.03\(a\)](#), [2151](#), [2152.07](#), [2154.02\(c\)](#),
[2156](#), [2158](#), [2158.01](#)
Double patenting rejection based on excepted subject
matter or disqualified prior art..... [804](#), [804.02](#),
[804.03](#), [2146.03](#), [2154.02\(c\)](#), [2158](#)
Invoking prior art exception under 35 U.S.C.
102(b)(2)(C)..... [717.02 to 717.02\(d\)](#), [2154.02\(c\)](#),
[2156](#)
Prior art disqualification under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C.
103(c)..... [2136.01](#), [2141.01](#), [2146 to 2146.03\(a\)](#)
Requirements to establish..... [717.02\(a\)](#), [717.02\(b\)](#),
[2141.01](#), [2146](#), [2146.02](#), [2156](#)
Statutory basis under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(c).....
[2120](#)
Joint venture..... [717.02\(a\)](#), [2146.02](#)
Judicial notice..... [2144.03](#)
Judicial review
Ex parte reexamination proceedings..... [1216](#)
Patent applications..... [1216](#)
Standards of review by the Federal Circuit... [1216.01](#)
Jurisdiction
Allowed application..... [714.16](#), [1305](#)
Appealed application..... [1203](#), [1210](#)

Application before court..... [1216](#)
Interference..... [2307.02](#), [2308](#)

K

Kind Codes..... [901.04\(a\)](#)
Kinds of patent documents..... [1851](#)
Korean Intellectual Property Office (KIPO)..... [1840](#),
[1840.02](#), [1860](#), [1865](#)

L

Laches..... [2190](#)
Lack of unity of invention..... [823](#), [1844.01](#), [1845.01](#),
[1850](#)
Lack of utility..... [608.01\(p\)](#), [2104](#), [2107](#)
Language, Offensive..... [608](#), [1504.01\(e\)](#)
Language of papers..... [608.01](#)
Large Tables..... [608.05](#), [608.05\(b\)](#)
Late payment of issue fee..... [711.03\(c\)](#)
Law, new interpretation of..... [1207](#)
Laws, Patent (See also: [Statutes](#))
Legal representative refuses to sign..... [409.03\(c\)](#)
Letter (See also: [Action Form letters and forms](#)) [Letter](#),
[Examiner's](#)
Abandoned after allowance..... [711.05](#)
Congressional inquiry..... [203.08\(a\)](#)
Drawing transfer..... [608.02\(i\)](#)
Official inquiry..... [203.08\(a\)](#)
Status..... [203.08](#)
Letter, Examiner's (See also: [Examiner's Letter](#))
Letters, receipt and handling..... [500](#)
Letters of administration..... [409.01\(b\)](#)
Letters testamentary..... [409.01\(b\)](#)
Library, Scientific (See also: [Scientific and Technical](#)
[Information Center \(STIC\)](#))
Library services..... [901.06\(a\)](#)
License agreements under patent..... [301](#)
Recording of..... [310](#), [313](#)
License rights clause..... [310](#)

INDEX

License to file foreign application — Maintenance fees

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
License to file foreign application.....	115 , 140
License to file international application.....	140 , 1832
Licensee, access.....	106.01
Licensing and Review....	115 , 120 , 140 , 150 , 502 , 502.01 , 709 , 710 , 2104.01 , 2304.01(a)
Linking claim.....	806.04 , 806.05(c) , 809 , 809.03 , 821.04(a)
Transitional application.....	803.03(a)
List of countries giving right of priority.....	213.01
List of decisions.....	II
List of prior art in reexamination.....	2257
Literature citation in specification.....	608.01(p)
Litigation information, Duty to disclose.....	2001.06(c)
Litigation not stayed in reissue.....	1442.02 , 1442.04
Litigation, reexamination copending <i>Ex parte</i>	2286
Litigation related reissue..	1404 , 1442.01 to 1442.05
Litigation, stays.....	1442.03 , 1442.05
Living matter (See also: Biotechnology)	2105
Local representative of attorneys.....	408
Locarno international classification designation.....	907
 M 	
Machine, process or product.....	806.05(e) , 806.05(f) , 806.05(g)
Machine Translation.....	901.05(d) , 2120
Mail (See also: Mail Stop)	
Address.....	501
Depositing correspondence.....	502
Distribution.....	501 , 508
Express.....	502 , 513 , 711.03(c)
Identification.....	502 , 503
Receipt and handling.....	500
Undelivered.....	707.13 , 1303.02
Zip code.....	502
Mail date as filing date.....	513
Mail stop.....	501
Mail Stop 8 (Solicitor).....	501 , 1216 , 1216.01
Mail Stop 10.....	1232
Mail Stop 16 (Refunds).....	509.03
Mail Stop AF.....	714.13
Mail Stop Assignment Recordation Services.....	501 , 302.08
Mail Stop Conversion.....	601.01(c)
Mail Stop EBC.....	403
Mail Stop <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexam.....	501 , 2222 , 2224 , 2226 , 2231 , 2246 , 2806
Mail Stop Expedited Design.....	1504.30
Mail Stop Express Abandonment..	1002.02(r) , 1125
Mail Stop Hatch-Waxman PTE.....	501 , 1002.02(b)
Mail Stop <i>Inter partes</i> Reexam.....	501
Mail Stop Issue Fee.....	502 , 1306 , 1306.02
Mail Stop L&R.....	120
Mail Stop Maintenance Fee.....	501 , 2510
Mail Stop MPEP.....	402 , 407
Mail Stop OED.....	402 , 407
Mail Stop Patent Ext.....	2720
Mail Stop Patent and Trademark Copy Fulfillment Branch.....	501 , 2232 , 2803.02
Mail Stop PCT.....	501 , 1808 , 1821 , 1864 , 1865
Mail Stop Petition.....	1002.02(b) , 1308 , 1901.03 , 2580 , 2590
Mail Stop PGPUB.....	1126
Mail Stop Post Issue.....	2222 , 2501 , 2805
Mail Stop Reissue.....	1410
Mail Stop Sequence (Box SEQUENCE).....	2413.03 , 2429 , 2433
Mail Stop Supplemental Examination.....	2806 , 2812.03
Mailing action.....	707.12
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2264
Mailing, Certificate of (See also: Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8))	
Maintenance Fee Branch.....	2501 , 2515 , 2520 , 2540
Contact information.....	1730
Maintenance fees (See also: Fee Refunds) ...	1730 , 2500
Attorney or agent	
Handling of requests to withdraw.....	2560
Revocation of power of attorney.....	2501 , 2560
Change of correspondence address.....	2501 , 2542
Credit card used for payment of.....	2510 , 2522
Due dates for payment.....	2506
Duplicate Payment.....	2532
Facsimile submission.....	2510 , 2515
Fee address.....	2540 , 2542
Fee amounts.....	2501 , 2520
Forms.....	2595
Information available from Maintenance Fee Branch...	2501 , 2570
Information required with payment.....	2515 , 2530
Insufficient.....	2531

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Maintenance fees — Multiple dependent claims

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Internet submission.....	2510 , 2522
Intervening rights in reinstated patents.....	2591
Late.....	2531
Mailing address for maintenance fee documents.....	501 , 2501 , 2510
Mailing address for payments.....	501 , 2501 , 2510
Maintenance Fee Branch.....	2501 , 2515 , 2520 , 2540
Method of payment.....	2522
Micro entity status requirement.....	2550
Notices – Expiration, Receipt, Reminder.....	2575
Obligation to pay while reissue is pending... ..	1415.01 , 2504 , 2506 , 2515
Overpayment.....	2550
Patents subject to payment of.....	2504
Payment informalities.....	2530
Petition to accept.....	2515 , 2530 , 2531 , 2550 , 2590
Reexamination.....	2506
Refusal to accept and record payments, Review of.....	2580
Reinstatement, delayed payment.....	2590
Reissue patents.....	1415.01 , 1443 , 2504 , 2506
Saturday, Sunday or Federal holiday, due on... ..	2504 , 2506
Small entity status requirements.....	2550
Special Acceptance.....	2530
Status requests.....	1730 , 2570
Mandatory Classification.....	903.07 , 905.03(a)
Manual, authority of.....	
Manual of Classification for USPC.....	902.01
Manuscript decision.....	707.06
Margin, application papers.....	608.01
Mark of applicant.....	602.08(b)
Marking, Security.....	121
Markush claim.....	803.02 , 2117 , 2173.05(h)
Antedating reference for.....	715.03
Supporting disclosure.....	2163.05 , 2164.03
Material mistake by Office in published PG-Pub..	1130
Materiality of information regarding patentability (See also: Duty of disclosure)	
Mathematical algorithms.....	2014 , 2106.04 , 2106.04(a)(2) , 2106.05(f) , 2181
Matter not in original disclosure.....	608.04(a)
Means.....	2181
Broadest reasonable interpretation.....	2181
Equivalent compared to Doctrine of Equivalents.....	2186
Obviousness.....	2183
<i>Prima facie</i> case of equivalence.....	2183 , 2184
Related issues under 35 U.S.C. 112(a) and (b) or pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 112, first or second paragraphs.....	2181 , 2185
Scope of the identification of prior art.....	2182
Single means claim.....	2164.08(a) , 2173.05(g) , 2181
Means plus function limitations.....	2106.03 , 2111.01 , 2114 , 2181 to 2186 , 2187
Memorandum, citation.....	707.06
Merger of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination and reissue....	2285
Merger of supplemental examination.....	2821
Method of making and apparatus or product.....	806.05(e) , 806.05(f)
Metric (S.I.) system usage.....	608.01
Micro entity status	
Application filing limit.....	509.04(a)
Continued obligation to determine micro entity qualification.....	509.04(d)
Correcting errors in micro entity status.....	509.04(f)
Gross income basis.....	509.04(a)
Institution of higher education basis.....	509.04(b) , 509.04(c)
Previously filed patent application exclusion.....	509.04(a)
Notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status.....	509.04(e) , 509.04 , 509.04(a) , 509.04(b)
Microorganisms (See also: Biotechnology)	
Microorganisms, deposit of.....	1823.01 , 2402 to 2411.05
Microorganisms, patentability of.....	2014 , 2105 , 2106.03 , 2164.01(b) , 2164.06(a)
Militarily Critical Technology List (MCTL).....	120
Military officer notary.....	602.04
Minor, inventor.....	409
Misjoinder, Effect on patent.....	805
Misjoinder of inventors.....	602.01(c) , 1402 , 1412.04
Mistake (See also: Correction of patent Errors)	
Mistake by Office in Pre-Grant Publication.....	1130
Mode, Best (See also: Best Mode)	
Mode of operation.....	608.01(h)
Model.....	608.03
Model, return.....	608.03(a)
Model at interview.....	713.08
Motions in interferences (See also: Interference: Motions)	
Multiple dependent claims	

INDEX

Multiple dependent claims — Nonelected invention

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Fee calculation.....	607 , 608.01(n)
Handling.....	608.01(n)
Restriction practice.....	608.01(n)
Multiple papers on same issue in protest....	1901.07(a)
Multiplicity of claims.....	707.07(g) , 714.16 , 2173.05(h) , 2173.05(n)
Multiplicity of species.....	806.01 , 808.01(a)
Munitions Lists of the International Traffic Arms Regulation (ITAR).....	120
N	
NAFTA.....	715.07(c)
Name (See also: Applicant Inventor)	
Change.....	602.01(c) , 602.08(b)
Correction.....	602.01(c) , 602.08(b)
Order.....	602.01(c) , 602.08(b)
Petition.....	605.04(c) , 602.01(c)(3)
Translation, typographical error...	602.01(c) , 602 , 602.08(b)
Change, file sent to Office of Patent Application Processing (OPAP).....	602.08(b)
Full first or middle required.....	602.08(b)
Order.....	602.08(b) , 602.01(c)
Signature (See also: Signature)	
Uniformity with signature.....	602.08(b)
Names used in trade.....	608.01(v)
National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA).....	115 , 150 , 151
National application.....	201
National security, application affecting.....	115 , 120 , 121 , 130 , 140
National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371).....	201.01 , 1893 to 1896
Compared with national application.....	1896
Continuation or continuation-in-part.....	1895 , 1895.01 , 1896
Drawings.....	1893.03(f)
Filing date.....	1893.03(b)
Information disclosure statement.....	609.03 , 1893.03(g)
Order of examination.....	708 , 1893.03
Petitions related to.....	1002.02(p)
Priority.....	1893.03(c)
Unity of invention.....	1893.03(d)
Naturally occurring article.....	2104 , 2106.04(b)
Negative limitation.....	2173.05(i)
Negotiation authority.....	713.05
New application (definition).....	203.01
Assignment to examiner for examination..	909.01(b) , 909.02(b)
Assignment to examiner in TC for examination.....	909.01 , 909.02
Examiner review for completeness.....	702
Transfer.....	909.01(d) , 909.02(d)
New examiner, action by.....	707.01
New ground of rejection by the Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	706.07(h) , 1214.01
New ground of rejection on appeal.....	1207.03
New matter.....	608.04(a) , 2163.06
Amendment of disclosure.....	608.04 , 1481 , 2163.03 , 2163.04 , 2163.07
Claim.....	608.04 , 608.04(a) , 2163.03
Appealable.....	608.04(c)
Claim terminology.....	608.01(o)
Continued prosecution application (CPA)...	201.06(d)
Continuing application..	201.07 , 1481.03 , 2163.03
Design application.....	1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.01(a) , 1504.04
Disclosure.....	608.04 , 2163.06
Divisional application.....	201.06
Drawing.....	608.04 , 608.04(a)
Inherent characteristics.....	608.04(a) , 2163.07(a)
Objection.....	608.04(a) , 2163.07
Petitionable.....	608.04(c) , 2163.06
Preliminary amendment.....	608.04(b) , 714.01(e)
Priority.....	2163.03 , 2163.05
Reissue application..	1402 , 1411.02 , 1453 , 1457
Rejection.....	608.04 , 608.04(a) , 2163.06
Specification, petitionable.....	608.04(c)
Substitute specification.....	608.01(q)
Trademark definition.....	608.01(v)
When entered.....	714.19 , 714.20
NIRC (See also: Notice of Intent to Issue Ex Parte Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469)	
Nonanalogous art.....	904.01(c) , 1302.14 , 2131.05 , 2141.01(a)
Design applications.....	1504.02 , 1504.03
Nonelected invention	
Claims to	
Added.....	821.03
Canceled.....	821.01 , 821.02
Eligible for rejoinder.....	821
Withdrawn.....	821.01 , 821.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Nonelected species — Oath

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Nonelected species	Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469.. 2234 , 2250 , 2250.01 , 2256 , 2262 , 2266 , 2273 , 2274 , 2283 , 2285 , 2287 , 2287.01 , 2288 , 2289 , 2296
Claims to	Notice of New or Revised Pre-Grant Publication.. 1127
Canceled..... 821.01 , 821.02	Notice of Non-Compliant amendment..... 714 , 714.01(e) , 714.03
Eligible for rejoinder..... 821	Notice of Pre-Grant Publication..... 1127
Withdrawn..... 821.01 , 821.02	Notice of references cited form (PTO-892)..... 609.02 , 609.03 , 609.04(a) , 609.05(a) , 609.05(c) , 609.06 , 707.05 , 707.05(a) to 707.05(g)
Non-English oath or declaration..... 602.06	Notices (See also: Publication) 707.06
Nonnaturally occurring manufacture or composition of matter..... 2105	Notices, maintenance fees..... 2501 , 2575
Nonpatent literature..... 901.06	Nuclear material application..... 2104.01
Nonprofit organization, claiming status as..... 509.03	Nucleotide sequences (See also: Biotechnology Sequence rules) 803.04 , 1823.02 , 1848 , 1850 , 1877 , 2400
Nonprofit organizations..... 509.02	Publication on web for PG-Pubs..... 1121
Nonprovisional application (See also: Application) 506 , 601	Restriction practice..... 803.04 , 1850 , 2412.07 , 2434
Nonpublication request, Application..... 1122	Nullification of double patenting rejection..... 804.01
Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i), form PTO/SB/35	Number, Application..... 503 , 506
Cited..... 1122	Number, Drawing reference character..... 608.01(g)
Reproduced..... 1135	Number, Serial..... 503 , 506
Nonreceipt of Office letter..... 711.03(c)	Numbering paragraphs of letter..... 707.07(k)
Nonsigning inventor's rights..... 409.03(i)	
Nonstatutory subject matter..... 2104 to 2107.01	O
Not fully responsive amendment..... 714.02 , 2266.01	Oath (See also: Declaration)
Notary jurisdiction..... 602	Antedating reference (See also: Affidavit, of prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.131))
Notary jurisdiction, military officer..... 602	Non-English..... 602.06
Notary jurisdiction, venue agreement..... 602	Original (See also: Oath, Original, Rule 1.63) 602.01(a) , 602.01(b) , 602.01(c)
Notary seal..... 602	Plant application (Rule 1.162)..... 1604
Notation on file wrapper/history	Reissue (Rule 1.175)..... 1410.01 , 1412.04 , 1412.05 , 1414 to 1414.03 , 1444 , 1451 , 1455
Foreign application..... 202	Supplemental..... 1412.03 , 1414 , 1414.02 , 1414.03 , 1444
Parent application..... 202 , 211 , 202	Substitute..... 602.02
Notice, citation..... 707.06	Supplemental..... 601.05(b) , 603
Notice of allowability..... 717.01(f) , 1302.03	Supplemental and allowance..... 603.01
Notice of allowance (See also: Allowance and issue Form letters and forms: Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due PTOL-85) 1303	Traversing rejection (Rule 1.132)..... 716
Assigned application..... 307 , 308	
Deceased inventor..... 1303.03	
Reissue application. 1441.01 , 1444 , 1456 , 1457 , 1481.01 , 1481.03	
Secrecy order application..... 115 , 130	
Undelivered..... 1303.02	
Notice of appeal..... 1204	
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2273	
Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i> 2291	
Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i> 2229	
Notice of foreign filing after nonpublication request..... 1124	
Notice of informal patent application form..... 707.07(a)	

INDEX

Oath, Antedating reference — Office action

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Oath, Antedating reference (See also: Affidavit, of prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.131))	715
Oath, International application.....	1893.01(e)
Oath, Original, Rule 1.63.....	602.01(a) , 602.01(b) , 602.01(c)
Administering.....	602
Amendment.....	602.01(c)
Attorney administrators.....	602
Consular certificate.....	602.04
Continuing application.....	602.01(c) , 602.05
Copies, filing of.....	602
Date of execution.....	602.05
Declaration in lieu of, Rule 1.68.....	602 , 602.01
Defective.....	602 , 602.01(b) , 602.02 , 602.03
Delayed filing.....	506
Divisional application.....	602.05(a) , 602.05(b)
Executed before alteration of specification.....	602.02
Execution.....	602
Facsimile.....	602
Foreign execution.....	602.04
Foreign-filed applications listed.....	214 , 214.03 , 602.01(b)
Invalid, By attorney in case.....	602
Jurisdiction of notary.....	602 , 602.03
New required.....	602.01 , 602.02
Notary.....	602 , 602.03 , 602.04 , 602.08(b)
Notary certificate.....	602 , 602.03
Notary jurisdiction.....	602
Refers to preliminary amendment.....	602.01(c)
Seal.....	602
Seal, Foreign application.....	602.04
Seal, Not required.....	602
Signed before alteration of specification.....	602.08(b)
Substitute.....	602.02 , 604
Venue.....	602
Oath, Supplemental, Rule 1.67.....	603
After allowance.....	603.01 , 714.16
Change of inventorship.....	602 , 602.01(c)
Oaths, Conflicting.....	201.03 , 602.01(c)
Object of invention.....	608.01(d)
Objection contrasted with rejection.....	706.01
Objection, Dependent claims.....	608.01(n)
Objection to formal matters, When made.....	707.07(a) , 707.07(j) , 710.02(b) , 714.14
Obvious error, correction.....	1302.04 , 1305
Obviously informal application.....	702.01
Obviousness.....	2120 , 2141 to 2146 , 2158
Age of reference.....	2145
Analogous prior art.....	1504.03 , 2141.01(a) , 2145
Chemical compounds..	2144 , 2144.02 to 2144.04 , 2144.08 , 2144.09
Design applications.....	1504.03
Exemplary rationales and examples.....	2143
Form paragraphs used for rejection..	2148 , 2158.01
Number of references.....	2145
Ordinary skill, level of.....	2141 , 2141.03
Parameter.....	2144.05
<i>Prima facie</i> case... ..	2142 to 2143.03 , 2144 , 2158
Predictability.....	2143.02
Rebuttal against.....	2145
Process claims, nonobvious product.....	2116.01
Provisional rejection.....	2136.01 , 2146.03 , 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.07 , 2154.01(d) , 2158.01
Ranges.....	2144.05
Rationale for.....	2144 to 2144.09
Adjustable, making.....	2144.04
Aesthetic design changes.....	2144.04
Automating manual activity.....	2144.04
Duplication of parts.....	2144.04
Elimination of element or step.....	2144.04
Equivalence, art-recognized.....	2144.06
Genus-species.....	2144.08
Integral, making.....	2144.04
Omission of element or step.....	2144.04
Portable, making.....	2144.04
Proportion changes.....	2144.04
Purifying old product.....	2144.04
Ranges.....	2144.05
Rearrangement of parts.....	2144.04
Reversal of parts.....	2144.04
Separable, making.....	2144.04
Sequence, change in.....	2144.04
Shape changes.....	2144.04
Size changes.....	2144.04
Species-genus.....	2144.08
Rebuttal arguments by applicant.....	2144.05 , 2145
Reliance on scientific theory.....	2144.02
Teaching away in prior art.....	2141.02 , 2145
Offenlegungsschriften.....	901.05(b)
Offensive language.....	608 , 1504.01(e)
Redacted in Pre-Grant Publication.....	1132
Offensive subject matter.....	1504.01(e)
Offer to sell.....	2120.02 , 2133.03(b) , 2139.02 , 2152.02(d)
Offer to surrender original patent (not required)... ..	1416
Office action (See also: Action)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Office action in *ex parte* reexamination — On sale

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Office action in *ex parte* reexamination... [2260](#), [2262](#)
Office date stamp..... [505](#), [506](#), [710.01\(a\)](#), [714.18](#)
Office hours..... [510](#)
Office of Data Management..... [104](#), [502](#), [502.01](#),
[603.01](#), [608.01\(m\)](#), [608.02\(z\)](#), [711.01](#), [714.16](#),
[714.16\(d\)](#), [724.05](#), [903.07](#), [1125](#), [1302.05](#),
[1302.12](#), [1303.01](#), [1308](#), [1309](#), [1309.02](#), [2229](#),
[2283](#), [2287](#), [2295](#)
Hand-delivery of papers to..... [502](#)
Petitions decided..... [1002.02\(r\)](#)
Pre-Grant Publications Division..... [502](#), [502.01](#),
[1125](#), [1126](#), [1730](#)
Telephone number..... [1730](#)
Office of Electronic Information Products..... [1730](#)
Office of Enrollment and Discipline..... [401](#), [402](#),
[402.01](#), [407](#), [410](#), [502](#), [510](#), [601.03](#), [602](#),
[714.01\(a\)](#), [1002.02\(k\)\(1\)](#), [1002.02\(m\)](#)
Mailing address..... [501](#)
Office of General Law..... [1002.02\(k\)\(2\)](#)
Office of Governmental Affairs..... [203.08\(a\)](#)
Office of Patent Application Processing (See also:
[Incoming-Mail Section](#)) [201.03](#), [201.06\(c\)](#),
[201.06\(d\)](#), [202](#), [203.08](#), [402](#), [402.01](#), [409.03](#),
[501](#), [502](#), [503](#), [506](#), [601](#), [601.01\(d\)](#), [601.01\(f\)](#),
[601.01\(g\)](#), [602.01](#), [602.01\(c\)](#), [602.01\(c\)\(1\)](#),
[602.01\(c\)\(3\)](#), [602.03](#), [602.05\(b\)](#), [602.08\(b\)](#), [608.01](#),
[608.01\(b\)](#), [608.01\(f\)](#), [608.01\(n\)](#), [608.02](#), [608.02\(a\)](#),
[608.02\(b\)](#), [608.05](#), [609.07](#), [714.16\(d\)](#), [903.08\(a\)](#),
[1306](#), [1410](#), [1410.02](#), [1414](#), [1414.02](#), [1451](#), [1457](#),
[2501](#), [2542](#)
Application Assistance Unit..... [102](#), [1730](#)
Contact information..... [1730](#)
Petitions handled..... [1002.02\(q\)](#)
Office of Patent Classification..... [903](#), [903.05](#), [906](#)
Office of Patent Legal Administration (OPLA) (See also:
[Central Reexamination Unit \(CRU\)](#)) [103](#), [506.02](#),
[1002.02\(b\)](#), [1415.01](#), [1449.01](#), [1457](#), [2227](#), [2236](#),
[2239](#), [2284](#), [2285](#), [2287](#)
Office of Patent Quality Assurance..... [1302.04](#),
[1308.03](#)
Office of Petitions. [106](#), [201.03](#), [201.06\(c\)](#), [211.04](#),
[410](#), [502](#), [601.01\(d\)](#), [601.01\(g\)](#), [601.02](#),
[602.01\(c\)\(3\)](#), [609.04\(b\)](#), [1002.02\(b\)](#), [1308](#)
Location and phone number..... [1730](#)
Office of Policy and External Affairs..... [213.01](#)
Office of Solicitor..... [311](#), [1002.02\(k\)\(3\)](#), [1216.01](#),
[1216.02](#), [1701.01](#), [1720](#), [1721](#), [2207](#), [2240](#)
Mailing address..... [501](#)
Office of the Commissioner for Patents..... [1721](#),
[1901.03](#), [1902.01](#)
Duty of disclosure to..... [2001.03](#)

Office of the Deputy Commissioner for Patents who
oversees the Office of Petitions or Assigned Staff in the
Office of Petitions, the Office of Patent Legal
Administration, and the MPEP Staff Office [410](#),
[502.03](#), [714.19](#), [714.25](#), [1721](#), [2239](#)
Petitions and requests decided by..... [1002.02\(b\)](#)
Official action..... [707](#)
Official Correspondence (OC)..... [707.05\(a\)](#), [719.05](#),
[1879](#)
Official Gazette(O.G.)..... [403](#), [409.03](#), [409.03\(h\)](#),
[1703](#)
Claim published..... [1302.09](#)
Reissue application..... [1455](#)
From *ex parte* reexamination certificate..... [2287](#)
Copies and Subscriptions..... [1703](#)
Defensive publications..... [711.06\(a\)](#)
Designating classification..... [1302.09](#)
Drawing figure..... [1302.09](#)
eOG:P..... [1703](#)
Issuing as U.S. patent..... [901.05](#)
Notice of *ex parte* reexamination certificate.... [2288](#),
[2291](#)
Notice of Certificate of Correction..... [1480](#), [1485](#)
Notices [1703](#)
Notices of maintenance fees due..... [2501](#), [2575](#)
Notice of *ex parte* reexamination request..... [2229](#)
Online..... [1703](#)
Patents [1703](#)
Published electronically..... [1703](#)
Publishing disclaimers..... [1490](#)
Reissue application filing notice..... [1430](#), [1441](#),
[1441.01](#), [1443](#), [1452](#), [1457](#), [1470](#), [1703](#)
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR)..... [1111](#)
Trademarks [1703](#)
Official inquiries..... [203.08\(a\)](#)
Official Notice..... [2144.03](#)
OIPE (See also: [Office of Initial Patent Examination](#)
[\(Office of Patent Application Processing\)](#))
“Old art” use in deciding request for reexamination.....
[2242](#)
Old combination..... [2173.05\(j\)](#)
Omission in reply, inadvertent..... [710.02\(c\)](#), [714.03](#),
[804](#), [2266.01](#)
Omnibus claim..... [2173.05\(r\)](#), [2175](#)
On-line search (See also: [Electronic databases](#))
[901.06\(a\)](#), [902.03\(e\)](#), [2135](#)
On sale (See also: [Public Use](#)) [2120.02](#), [2133.03](#),
[2133.03\(b\)](#), [2139.02](#), [2152.02\(c\)](#), [2152.02\(d\)](#)
Affidavit or declaration..... [715.10](#)
Anticipation rejection..... [2133.03\(b\)](#), [2152.02\(d\)](#)

INDEX

On sale — PAIR

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Buyer.....	2133.03(b)
Commercial activities.....	2133.03 , 2133.03(c) , 2133.03(e) , 2133.03(e)(1) , 2152.02(d)
Completion of the invention....	2133.03 , 2133.03(b) , 2133.03(c) , 2133.03(e)(1) , 2133.03(e)(3)
Admission of completion by 37 CFR 1.131 affidavit.....	2133.03(c)
Definition of.....	2133.03(b) , 2152.02(d)
Conditional sale.....	2133.03(b)
Nonprofit sale.....	2133.03(b)
Sale of rights.....	2133.03(b)
Single sale.....	2133.03(b)
Delivery of offered goods.....	2133.03(b)
Device embodying process.....	2111.02
Evidence of (prior art publications).....	2133.03(b)
Experimental use (See also: Experimental use)	2133.03 , 2133.03(e) to 2133.03(e)(7) , 2152.02(d)
Goods “on hand”.....	2133.03(b)
“In this country”.....	2133.03(d)
Invention.....	2133.03(c)
Intent to sell.....	2133.03(b) , 2133.03(e)(2)
Offer for sale.....	2133.03(b)
Policy considerations.....	2133.03
“Ready for patenting”.....	2133.03(c)
Reduction to practice.....	2133.03(c) , 2133.03(e)
Sale by inventor or associate.....	2133.03(b)
Sale by third party.....	2133.03(b)
Testing by third party.....	2133.03(e)(5) , 2133.03(e)(7)
Sale of a process.....	2133.03(c)
Sale of “rights”.....	2133.03(b)
Secrecy.....	2133.03 , 2133.03(b)
Supervision and control over invention.....	2133.03(e)(5) , 2133.03(e)(7)
Test for determining if impermissible sale occurred....	2133.03(b)
One Patent Service Gateway (OPSG).....	711.01 , 711.03(c)
Operating hours (See also: Hours of operation)	
Operative.....	2164.07 , 2164.08(b)
Operative example.....	608.01(p)
Operative, Showing.....	608.03 , 716
Opposition to issue of patent (See also: Protest)	
Oral hearing in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2276
Oral hearing on appeal.....	1209
Order, citation of.....	707.06
Order granting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2246
Order of examination.....	708 to 708.03
Patentability report.....	705.01(b)
Order for compliance.....	1210.01
Ordering	
Abandoned file.....	711.04(b) , 901.01(a)
Foreign patent.....	901.05(c)
Patented file.....	711.04(b) , 901.01(a)
Publication.....	901.06(b)
Reexamination, decision	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2246 , 2247 , 2247.01
Orders (See also: Publication)	707.06
Ordinary and customary meaning of claim term. 2106 , 2111 , 2111.01 , 2173.01	
Evidence of.....	2111.01
Original application (See also: Nonprovisional application)	
Original disclosure, inherent characteristics.....	608.04(a) , 716.02(f)
Ornamentality lacking in design applications.....	1504.01(c)
Outstanding requirements.....	707.07(e)
Overcoming a reference, Right of priority.....	216 , 2136.05(a) , 2152.06
Overlapping applications	
Same applicant. 709.01 , 715.01(a) , 804 , 804.02 , 822	
Same assignee.....	709.01 , 715.01(b) , 822 , 2136.01 , 2146 to 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.06 , 2154.01(d) , 2154.02(c) , 2158 , 2158.01
Subject to joint research agreement....	804 , 804.02 , 804.03 , 2136.01 , 2137 , 2141.01 , 2146.01 to 2146.03(a) , 2151 , 2152.07 , 2154.02(c) , 2156 , 2158 , 2158.01
Overlapping claims.....	804.02
Owner’s representative.....	400
Ownership and assignment.....	300 , 717.02(a) , 2146.02 , 2146.03 , 2154.02(c)
Ownership at time invention made... 717.02(a) , 2146 , 2146.02	
Ownership of applications filed subsequent to recording of assignment.....	306
P	
PAIR.....	102 , 104 , 203.08 , 1121 , 1128 , 1730 , 2206 , 2209 , 2257 , 2290
Customer number practice.....	403

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

PALM — Patent

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

PALM.....	101 , 102 , 711.04(b) , 1704 , 1705 , 1845.02 , 1893 , 1893.03(a) , 1893.03(b) , 1895.01	Copy in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request.....	2219
Application location.....	2235	Double column format.....	2214 , 2219
Application records and reports.....	1704	Copy Orders.....	1730
Application status.....	102	Correction of.....	1400
Examiner Docket, Time, and Activity Reports... 1704 , 1705		Definition.....	2135.01
“Flag” in reissue application.....	1456	Design.....	1500
Panel Review in <i>ex parte</i> Reexamination.....	2236 , 2246 , 2247 , 2262 , 2271 , 2271.01 , 2275 , 2281 , 2287 , 2289	Design series.....	901.04
Paper, easily erasable.....	608.01 , 714.07	Design vs Utility.....	1502.01
Paper number.....	714.18 , 714.21	Effective date.....	715 , 715.01 , 2120.01 , 2126 , 2133.01 , 2136.03 , 2139.02 , 2152.02(a) , 2152.05 , 2154.01(b)
Paper size (See also: A4 size paper)		Extension (See also: Term , Patent)	
Application papers.....	608.01	File reconstruction.....	508.04
Drawings.....	608.02	Files.....	901.01(a)
Photographs.....	608.02	Foreign (See also: Foreign patent)	
Substitute drawings.....	608.02(h)	Issue.....	1300
Papers (See also: Return of Papers)		Issue Notification form.....	1306.03
Depositing.....	502	Interference.....	2304 to 2304.05
Distribution.....	508	Inventorship.....	2109 , 2157
File wrapper.....	719.01	Jurisdiction.....	1305
Identification.....	502 , 503	Law, opinions not given.....	713.02
Receipt and handling.....	500	Laws (See also: Statutes)	
Received after patenting or abandonment.....	508.02	Licensing.....	301
Signature required.....	402	Litigation relating to reissue.....	1442.04
Submitted in reissue litigation.....	1404	Ordering electronic copy of sequence listing.....	2419.02 , 2419.03 , 2435
Parent application data, Cross-noting.....	202 , 211	Ordering soft copy.....	905.02
Parent application review.....	707.05 , 719.05 , 904 , 2001.06(b)	Owner, appeal by.....	1204
Paris Convention (See also: Treaties)	213.01	Owner, service of citation on.....	2208
Article 4 Cited....	213.01 , 213.03 , 213.06 , 215.03	Owner's address in reexamination.....	2222
Partial signatory authority.....	1005	Ownership.....	301
Patent		Plant series.....	901.04 , 1600
1836 (present) series.....	901.04	Post-issuance information updating.....	2501
A.I. series.....	901.04	Prior art citation in.....	2003.01
Allowance and issue.....	1300	Printing priority.....	1309
Application publication.....	1120 to 1135	Publication of application.....	1120 to 1135
Arrangement in Examiner's Search Files.....	901.07	Reconstruction of file.....	508.04
Assignment.....	301	Reference (See also: Reference)	
Citation handling.....	1920 , 2206	Reissue series.....	901.04
Citation of prior art in.....	1920 , 2202	Reissued, effect of.....	1460
Claim copied (See also: Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)		Right to exclude others.....	509.02 , 1111 , 1601 , 2162 , 2173.02
Classification change.....	903.05	Rules (See also: Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations))	
Classification indices.....	902.03 , 902.03(a)	Simultaneous issue.....	1306.02
Classification Home Page on the Internet..	902.03(a)	Statutory subject matter.....	2104 to 2107.03
Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet.....	902.03(b)	Surrender of original in reissue (not required)...	1416
		Statutes (See also: Statutes)	
		System, Constitutional basis for.....	

INDEX

Patent — Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Term adjustment.....	2710 to 2736
Terms (See also: Term , Patent)	
Transfer.....	903.05
Transfer of rights in.....	509.02
Type, Design vs utility.....	1502.01
Utility series.....	901.04 , 1502.01
Utility vs design.....	1502.01
X series.....	901.04
Patent and Trademark Assignment System.....	302.09 , 302.10
Patent and Trademark Copy Fulfillment Branch....	103 , 104 , 301 , 501 , 502.01 , 711.04 , 1730 , 2209 , 2232 , 2435 , 2803.02
Patent and Trademark Office (PTO or USPTO)	
Address.....	501 , 502
Business hours.....	510
Employees, property interest in patent.....	309
Employees, unavailable to sign oath or declaration as inventors.....	409
Matters decided by various officials.....	1000
Publications.....	
Attorneys and Agents Registered to Practice Before the United States Patent and Trademark Office.....	401
Development and Use of U.S. Patent Classification Systems.....	903.02
Official Gazette of the United States Patent and Trademark Office (See also: Official Gazette (O.G.))	
Receipt and handling of mail.....	500
Telephone numbers.....	1730
Web site.....	1730
Patent Appeal Center.....	1203
Patent Assistance Center (See also: Inventors Assistance Center)	
Patent attorney or agent (See also: Attorney or agent)	
Patent classification in USPC (See also: Classification Prior Art)	900
Classes.....	707.05(e) , 902.01 , 902.02 , 903.02(b)
Cross references.....	903.07 , 903.07(a)
Digests.....	903.07
Issue slip.....	903.07
Manual of Classification for USPC.....	902.01
Post classifier (See also: Post classifier)	
Shoes.....	901.05(c) , 901.07 , 905.04
Statutory authority.....	903.01
Subclasses.....	707.05(e) , 902.01 , 902.02
Patent Center..	102 , 103 , 203.08 , 707 , 707.05(a) , 707.08
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) (See also: International application)	1800 , T
Administrative Instructions.....	AI
Agent.....	1807
Amendment before the designated office.....	1893.01(a)(2) , 1893.01(a)(3)
Amendment of claims before the International Bureau.....	1853
Applicant.....	1806 , 1821
Applicant for United States Receiving Office....	1805 , 1810 , 1820
Basic flow timeline.....	1842
Classification of subject matter.....	1844.01 , 1879
Common representative.....	1807
Concepts, major.....	1801
Country codes.....	1851
Definitions.....	1802
Design patents.....	1501.01 , 1503.01
Designated office.....	1893.01(a)
Designation of states.....	1821
Fees.....	1827 , 1893.01(c)
Filing date requirements.....	502.05 , 1810
Foreign patent citation codes.....	1851
Forms	
IB/307.....	1893.03(e)
IB/308.....	1893.01(a)(1)
PCT/DO/EO/903.....	1893.01(a)(3) , 1893.03(a) , 1893.03(b) , 1893.03(e) , 1893.03(g) , 1895.01
PCT/DO/EO/905.....	905 , 1893.01(a)(1) , 1893.01(d) , 1893.01(e) , 1893.03(b)
PCT/ISA/203.....	1843.04
PCT/ISA/206.....	1850
PCT/ISA/210.....	1843.04 , 1844 , 1844.01 , 1845.01 , 1845.02 , 1893.03(e)
PCT/ISA/217.....	1836 , 1844.01
PCT/ISA/220.....	1844 , 1845.02
PCT/ISA/237.....	1843.04 , 1844 , 1845.01 , 1845.02
PCT/IPEA/401.....	1864 , 1865
PCT/IPEA/405.....	1875 , 1875.01
PCT/IPEA/408.....	1860 , 1874 , 1876 , 1878 , 1879
PCT/IPEA/409.....	1871 , 1874 , 1878 , 1878.01(a) , 1879 , 1893.03(e)
PCT/IPEA/410.....	1864.04
PCT/IPEA/411.....	1876
PCT/IPEA/412.....	1836 , 1876.01
PCT/IPEA/416.....	1879 , 1879.02
PCT/IPEA/420.....	1875.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) — Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

PCT/IPEA/428.....	1878.02
PCT/RO/101.....	1801 , 1812 , 1821 , 1828 , 1844.01
PCT/RO/117.....	1893.03(e)
PCT/RO/136.....	1893.03(e)
PTO-1382.....	1830 , 1832
PTO-1390.....	1893.01(a)(2) , 1893.03(a)
USPTO/299.....	1850
USPTO/499.....	1875 , 1875.01
Gazette....	1801 , 1821 , 1823.01 , 1857 , 1879.02
Help Desk.....	1730
Information sources.....	1730
International Bureau.....	1801
International Patent Legal Administration.....	103 , 602.01(c)(3) , 1730
International preliminary examination.....	1860
International preliminary examination report.....	1879
International preliminary report on patentability.....	1801 , 1845 , 1879.03 , 1893.03(e)
International publication.....	1857
Prior art effect.....	2136.03 , 2154.01(a)
International search report.....	1844
International searching authority.....	1840
Member countries.....	1817
National procedure.....	1893
National stage (See also: National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371))	
Numbering of sheets... 1812 , 1893.03(a) , 1895.01	
Priority.....	213 , 1828 , 1893.03(c) , 1895
Restoration of.....	1828.01
Priority document.....	213 , 1828
Publication.....	1857
Receiving office.....	1801
Receiving office procedure.....	1801
Record copy transmittal.....	1801
Reply to invitation concerning lack of unity of invention.....	1850 , 1875.02 , 1893.03(d)
Reply to written opinion.....	1878.02
Representation before the designated office.....	402
Revocation of agent.....	1808
Schedule of fees.....	1827
Search report.....	707.05 , 1302.14 , 1844
Secrecy order.....	120 , 1832
Sequence listings.....	1823.02 , 1848 , 2414.05 , 2422.03(a)
Transmitted via EFS-Web.....	502.05 , 2422.03(a)
Signature missing.....	1820
Unity of invention....	823 , 1850 , 1875 , 1893.03(d)
Written opinion, preparation.....	1845 , 1878

Written opinion, time to reply to.....	1845.01 , 1878
Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions... Appendix A1	
105 Reproduced.....	1834
204 Reproduced.....	1823
205 Reproduced.....	1824 , 1853
208 Reproduced.....	1823.02
209 Reproduced.....	1823
404 Reproduced.....	1857
502 Reproduced.....	1850
513 Reproduced.....	1848
603 Reproduced.....	1875.02
604 Reproduced.....	1879
605 Reproduced.....	1872
606 Reproduced.....	1880
607 Reproduced.....	1876
Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles.....	I
3 Reproduced.....	1812
5 Reproduced.....	1823
6 Reproduced.....	1824
7 Reproduced.....	1825
11 Reproduced.....	1810 , 1893.03(b)
17 Reproduced.....	1843
18 Reproduced.....	1844
19 Reproduced.....	1853
21 Reproduced.....	1857
29 Reproduced.....	1857
30 Reproduced.....	110
31 Reproduced... 1864.02 , 1864.03 , 1865 , 1869	
32 Reproduced.....	1862
33 Reproduced.....	1878.01(a) , 1878.01(a)(1) , 1878.01(a)(3)
34 Reproduced.....	1862 , 1864.01 , 1874 , 1875 , 1878 , 1878.02
35 Reproduced.....	1879
36 Reproduced.....	1879.02 , 1879.03
37 Reproduced.....	1880
38 Reproduced.....	1879.04
Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules	
4.3 Reproduced.....	1844.01
4.9 Reproduced.....	1821
4.11 Reproduced.....	1828.02
4.12 Reproduced.....	1819
4.15 Reproduced.....	1820
5.1 Reproduced.....	1823
5.2 Reproduced.....	1823.02
6 Reproduced.....	1824
7 Reproduced.....	1825

INDEX

Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules — Patent Trial and Appeal Board (PTAB)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
8 Reproduced.....	1826
8.1 Reproduced.....	1826 , 1844.01
8.2 Reproduced.....	1826 , 1844.01
11.5 Reproduced.....	1825
11.6 Reproduced.....	1825
11.11 Reproduced.....	1825
11.13 Reproduced.....	1825
12 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	1819
13 Reproduced.....	1850
13bis Reproduced.....	1823.01
13 <i>ter</i> Reproduced.....	1823.02
17 Reproduced.....	213.06
33 Reproduced.....	1843.01
37 Reproduced.....	1844.01
38 Reproduced.....	1844.01
39 Reproduced.....	1843.02
40 Reproduced.....	1850
41 Reproduced.....	1852
43 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	1843 , 1845
46 Reproduced.....	1853
54 Reproduced.....	1864.02
60 Reproduced.....	1868
61.2 Reproduced.....	1881
61.3 Reproduced.....	1881
62 Reproduced.....	1871
62 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	1871
64 Reproduced.....	1878.01(a)
65 Reproduced.....	1878.01(a)(2)
66.1 Reproduced.....	1843.02
66.1 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	1878
66.1 <i>ter</i> Reproduced.....	1878
66.3 Reproduced.....	1878.02
66.4 Reproduced.....	1878
66.4 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	1878.02
66.5 Reproduced.....	1878.02
66.6 Reproduced.....	1878.02
66.7 Reproduced.....	1870
66.8 Reproduced.....	1864.01 , 1878.02
69 Reproduced.....	1879.01
70.17 Reproduced.....	1879.03
71 Reproduced.....	1879.02
72 Reproduced.....	1879.03
82 Reproduced.....	1834.02
90.4 Reproduced.....	1807
90.5 Reproduced.....	1807
90.6 Reproduced.....	1808
90 <i>bis</i> .1 Reproduced.....	1859
90 <i>bis</i> .2 Reproduced.....	1859
90 <i>bis</i> .3 Reproduced.....	1859
90 <i>bis</i> .4 Reproduced.....	1880
90 <i>bis</i> .5 Reproduced.....	1859
90 <i>bis</i> .6 Reproduced.....	1859
90 <i>bis</i> .7 Reproduced.....	1859
91 Reproduced.....	1836
92 Reproduced.....	1834
Patent application publication (See also: Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	
Patent Data Portal (PDP).....	101 , 102 , 711.01 , 711.03(c) , 711.04(b) , 1456 , 1704 , 1705 , 1845.02 , 1893 , 1893.03(a) , 1893.03(b) , 1895.01 , 2227 , 2232.01 , 2235 , 2246 , 2287
Application location.....	2235
Application records and reports.....	1704
Application status.....	102
Examiner Docket, Time, and Activity Reports... 1704 , 1705	
"Flag" in reissue application.....	1456
Patent Prosecution Highway (PPH) program..... 708.02(c)	
Patent search facility.....	103
Hours.....	510 , 1730
Regulations for public use.....	510
Patent Law Treaty.....	702
Patent Law Treaties Implementation Act of 2012 (PLTIA).....	702 , 804.02
Patent term extension/adjustments (See also: Term Patent)	1303 , 2211 , 2250 , 2700
Patent Trial and Appeal Board (PTAB) (See also: Appeal Interference)	707.06 , 707.07(f) , 708.01 , 708.02(a) , 708.02(b) , 710.02 , 710.02(d) , 710.02(e) , 711.02(b) , 711.02(c) , 711.03(c) , 711.04(a) , 715.08 , 715.09 , 717.01(e) , 717.01(f) , 719.05 , 1201 , 1202 , 2190 , 2201 , 2242 , 2246 , 2258 , 2261 , 2265 , 2273 to 2279 , 2282 , 2284 , 2285 , 2286 , 2286.01 , 2287 , 2301
Appeal from.....	1216 to 1216.02
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2279
Constitution and duties.....	1202
Decision	
Dissemination of.....	1720
Generally.....	1213
Publication of.....	1213.03
Treatment of.....	1721
Duty of disclosure to.....	2001.03 , 2001.04
Hearing.....	1209
Interference	
Declaration of.....	2301
Return of Jurisdiction to Examiner.....	2308

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Patent Trial and Appeal Board (PTAB) — Period for reply

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Jurisdiction..... 706.01 , 706.07(c) , 1210 , 2301 , 2308	Mathematical algorithms..... 2106
May require appellant to address matter..... 1212	Mere instructions..... 2106.05(f)
New ground of rejection by..... 1214.01	Other meaningful limitations..... 2106.05(e)
Petitions..... 1002.02(g) , 1002.02(j)	Particular machine..... 2106.05(a)
Rehearing by..... 1002.02(f) , 1214.01 , 1214.03	Particular transformation..... 2106.05(c)
Service Branch..... 104	Plants..... 1601 , 2105
Statement of allowability by..... 1213.01	Requirements of 35 U.S.C. 101..... 2014
Patentability (See also: Reasons for Allowance Rejection) 2100	Significantly more..... 2106.05
Patentability report..... 705	Streamline analysis..... 2106.06 to 2106.06(b)
Appeal..... 705.01(a)	Well-understood, routine, conventional..... 2106.05(d)
Count..... 705.01(c)	Patented file..... 901.01(a)
Date status..... 705.01(c)	Patented file, ordering..... 711.04(b)
Dispute between examiners..... 705.01(a)	“PatentIn” computer program (See also: Sequence rules) 1730 , 2430
Final action..... 705.01(a)	Patents of addition, foreign..... 901.05(b)
Improper..... 705.01(e)	Payment of fees..... 509
Initiate..... 705.01	Payor number (See also: Customer numbers)
Interviews..... 705.01(f) , 713.01	PCT (See also: Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))
Limitation as to use..... 705.01(e)	Pending application as prior art (See also: Application publication) 901.03 , 2120.01 , 2132 , 2133 , 2136.01 , 2146.03(a) , 2152.02 , 2154.01(d)
Practice used only in extraordinary situations..... 705	Pending application preserved in confidence..... 101
Purpose..... 705.01(e)	Pending applications as references (See also: Application Publication) 901.03 , 2120.01 , 2132 , 2133 , 2136 , 2136.01 , 2146.03(a) , 2152.02 , 2154.01(d)
Recording..... 705.01(c)	Period for reply..... 710
Restriction, Effect on..... 807	After Board decision..... 1214.01
Search..... 705.01(a) , 705.01(b)	After final..... 706.07(f)
Sequence of examination..... 705.01(b)	In transitional application..... 706.07(g)
Submitted to TC Director..... 705.01 , 1003	After interference..... 710.02(b)
Transfer of jurisdiction of application on appeal..... 705.01(a)	Amendment after..... 714.17
Patentability statement..... 1302.14	Claim copied from patent..... 710.04(a)
Patentable novelty, pointed out..... 714.04	Claims all allowed.... 707.07(a) , 710.02(b) , 714.14
Patentable subject matter..... 2104 to 2106.07(c)	Computed..... 710.01(a) , 710.05
Abstract idea..... 2106.04(a) to 2106.04(a)(1)	Copying claim from patent does not extend statutory period..... 710.04(a)
Clarifying the record..... 2106.07	Correction of citation..... 707.05(g) , 710.06
Computer programs..... 2106	Date of receipt of amendment.... 710.01(a) , 710.05
Disclosed but not claimed..... 706	Defective Office action..... 707.05(g) , 710.06
Eligibility..... 2106 to 2106.07(c)	Difference between shortened statutory period and time limit..... 710.02(d)
Step 1..... 2106.03	Extension..... 710.02(d) , 710.02(e)
Step 2..... 2106.04	Extension of time to commence civil action..... 1002.02(k)(1)
Evaluating applicant's response..... 2106.07(b) , 2106.07(c)	Extension of time to file notice of appeal at CAFC.... 1002.02(k)(1)
Field of use..... 2106.05(h)	Full statutory period for reply..... 130
Formulating a rejection..... 2106.07 , 2106.07(a)	
Improvements to functioning of a computer..... 2106.05(a)	
Insignificant extra-solution activity..... 2106.05(g)	
Law of nature..... 2106	
Living subject matter..... 1601 , 2105	
Markedly different analysis..... 2106.04(c)	

INDEX

Period for reply — Petition

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Holiday, Saturday, or Sunday expiration of time.....	505. 513. 710.05. 710.01(a)	Accept omitted pages.....	1002.02(p)
Incomplete reply.....	710.02(c). 711.02(a). 714.03. 2266.01	Access to application.....	103. 1002.02(b). 1002.02(p)
Less than six months.....	710.02. 710.02(b). 710.02(c). 710.02(d). 710.02(e)	Access to interference agreement.....	1002.02(f)
Miscellaneous factors.....	710.06	Access to interference application.....	1002.02(f)
Petition.....	1002	Add inventor in provisional application.....	1002.02(g)
Pilot programs, some.....	710.02(b)	Admit model.....	1002.02(c)
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts.....	150	Attorney withdrawal.....	1002.02(b). 1002.02(p). 1002.02(q)
Remailing.....	707.13. 710.06	Biotechnology processes under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(b).....	2147
Restarting.....	710.06	Board involved.....	1002.02(f). 1002.02(g). 1002.02(j)
Saturday, Expiration of time.....	505. 710.01(a). 710.05	Certificate of Correction.....	1002.02(d). 1002.02(l)
Secrecy order application.....	130	Change in inventorship.....	1002.02(d). 1002.02(l). 1002.02(p). 1002.02(q). 1004. 1481.02
Shortened, Extension.....	710.02(d). 710.02(e)	Change inventor's name.....	602.01(c). 602.08(b)
Shortened statutory period.....	710.02. 710.02(b). 710.02(e)	Change in order of inventors names.....	602.01(c)
Shortened statutory period, Distinguished from time limit.....	710.02(d)	Color drawings or photographs.....	507. 1002.02(d). 1503.02
Shortened statutory period, When used.....	710.02(b)	Common ownership situation..	2146.02. 2146.03(a)
Statutory period.....	710.01	Concurrent <i>ex parte</i> and <i>inter partes</i> prosecution.....	1002.02(g)
How computed.....	710.01(a)	Converting a 111(a) application to a 371 application...	1002.02(p)
Suggesting claims.....	710.02(c)	Converting a 371 application to 111(a) application.....	1002.02(p)
Sunday, Expiration of time.....	505. 710.01(a). 710.05	Converting a nonprovisional to provisional.....	1002.02(b). 1002.02(c). 1002.02(p). 1002.02(q)
Supplemental action.....	710.06	Correct filing date.....	506.02. 513. 601.01(b). 1002.02(b)
Time computation.....	710.01(a). 710.05	Correction of inventorship.....	201.03. 1002.02(l). 1002.02(p). 1002.02(q). 1004. 1402. 1410.01. 1412.04. 1412.05. 1481.02
Time limit action.....	710.02	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2250.02
Time limit action, When used.....	710.02(c)	Counter terrorism inventions.....	708.02. 1002.02(s)
Two periods running.....	710.04. 710.04(a)	Decided	by
Withdrawal of attorney or agent during.....	402.06	Assigned Staff in the Office of Petitions, Office of Patent Legal Administration and MPEP.....	1002.02(b)
Periodicals.....	901.06. 901.06(a)	Central Reexamination Unit.....	1002.02(c)(4)
Period of enforceability.....	2204. 2211. 2808	Certificates of Correction Branch.....	1002.02(l)
Permanent ink.....	608.01. 714.07	Deputy Comissioner who oversees Office of Petitions.....	1002.02(b)
Perpetual motion.....	608.03. 707.07(g). 2014. 2107.01	Deputy Director of the USPTO.....	1002.02(o)
Persons who may cite prior art relating to an issued patent.....	2203	Director of International Patent Legal Administration.....	1002.02(p)
Pertinent prior art.....	904.02	Director of Office of Data Management.....	1002.02(r)
Petition		Director of Office of Patent Application Processing.....	1002.02(g)
Abandonment holding.....	711.02. 711.03(c). 711.03(d). 1002.02(b). 1002.02(p). 1002.02(r)		
Abandonment holding, examiner's statement.....	711.03(d)		
Abandonment holding for failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing.....	1124		
Accept color drawings or photographs.....	507. 1002.02(d). 1503.02		
Accepting late issue fee.....	711.03(c)		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Petition — Petition

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

General Counsel.....	1002.02(k)(1)	Late foreign priority claim.....	1002.02(b) , 1402 , 1417 , 1481.03
General Law.....	1002.02(k)(2)	Maintenance fees, accept and record.....	1002.02(b) , 2580
Office of Enrollment and Discipline.....	1002.02(m)	Maintenance fees, delayed payment/reinstatement.....	711.03(c) , 1002.02(b) , 2515 , 2531 , 2590
Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	1002.02(f) , 1002.02(g) , 1002.02(j)	Make special (See also: Special application)	708.02 , 1002.02(s) , 1504.30
Solicitor.....	1002.02(k)(3)	Matter subject to.....	706.01 , 1002
Supervisory Patent Examiners.....	1002.02(d)	Merge reexaminations.....	1002.02(b) , 2283
Technology Center Directors.....	1002.02(c) , 1002.02(c)(1) , 1002.02(s)	Merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	1002.02(b) , 2285
Defer issuance.....	502 , 502.01 , 1002.02(b) , 1306.01	Modification of secrecy order.....	120
Delay, Late filing.....	1002	New matter.....	608.04(c) , 1002.02(c)
Delegation of Director's authority.....	1001.01 , 1002.02	Nonsigning inventor.....	409.03 , 409.03(d) , 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(p)
Denial.....	1002.02	Objection by examiner.....	1002.02(c)
Denial of request for reexamination.....	1002.02(c)	Patent term extension.....	1002.02(b) , 2720 , 2751 to , 2754
<i>Ex parte</i>	2240 , 2246 , 2247 , 2247.01 , 2248 , 2255 , 2265	Period for filing.....	1002
Director's duties.....	1002	Premature final rejection.....	706.07(c) , 1002.02(c)
Dismissed.....	1002.02	Preliminary amendment as part of original disclosure.....	608.04(b)
Dismissed without prejudice.....	1002.02	Procedure.....	1002.01
Divisional reissue.....	1002.02(b)	Public use proceedings.....	720
Entry of amendment.....	1002.02(d)	Reconsideration of denied petition (<i>ex parte</i> reexamination).....	2248 , 2268
Entry of late paper for revival of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	1002.02(b) , 2268	Rescission of secrecy order.....	120 , 1002.02(c)(1)
Expedited examination of design applications....	501 , 1002.02(c)(3)	Refused assignment.....	313 , 317
Express abandonment after payment of issue fee.....	1002.02(b)	Refusal to enter amendment.....	1002.02(c)
Express abandonment to avoid pre-grant publication..	502 , 1125 , 1135	Refusal to issue Certificate of Correction.....	1002.02(c)
Facsimile submission.....	502.01	Registration to practice.....	1002.02(m)
Expunge papers from file... 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c) , 1002.02(c)(4)		Reinstate rejection after Board decision... 1002.02(c)	
Expunge information.....	724.05 , 1002.02(c) , 1002.02(j)	Reinstatement.....	1002.02(m)
Extension of time... 710.02(e) , 714.17 , 1002.02(q)		Relating to PCT international application and/or national stage application.....	1002.02(p)
Application before Office of Patent Legal Administration.....	1002.02(b)	Relating to reexamination or reissue.....	1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c) , 1002.02(c)(4)
Application before Office of Petition.....	1002.02(b)	Reopen prosecution after Board decision.....	1002.02(c)
Filing date.....	506.02 , 513 , 601.01(b) , 601.01(d) , 601.01(f) , 601.01(g) , 1002.02(b)	Requirement for information.....	1002.02(c)
Final rejection.....	1002.02(c)	Resetting period for reply.....	1002.02(c) , 1002.02(t)
Foreign filing license.....	140 , 1002.02(c)(1)	Restriction requirement holding.....	821.01 , 1002.02(c)
Facsimile submission.....	502.01	Retroactive foreign filing license.....	140
Inspection.....	103	Return model.....	1002.02(c)
Interference.....	1002.02(g)	Revival.....	711.03(c) , 1002.02(b) , 1124
Late domestic benefit claim.....	1002.02(b) , 1402 , 1481.03	Revive PCT application.....	1002.02(p)
		Rule 1.48 (inventorship).....	201.03

INDEX

Petition — Plant patent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Secrecy order.....	1002.02(c)(1)
Sequence rules.....	1002.02(c)
Special status.....	708.02 , 1002.02(s) , 1504.30
Stay <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings.....	2283 , 2284 , 2285 , 2286 , 2286.01
Sufficiency of an affidavit.....	1002.02(c)
Supervisory authority of Director of the USPTO.....	1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c)
Suspend action – public safety or defense.....	1002.02(c)(1)
Suspend rules.....	1002.02(b)
Time for filing.....	1002
Trademark related.....	1002.02(i)
Transfer from another application.....	608.02(i) , 608.02(t)
Unintentional delay, withdraw abandonment.....	711.03(c) , 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c)(3) , 1306 1124
Unintentionally delayed claim for benefit of a U.S. application.....	201.06(c) , 211.04 , 1002.02(b) , 1417 , 1481.03 , 2258.02
Unintentionally delayed claim for foreign priority.....	214.02 , 216 , 1002.02(b) , 1402 , 1481.03 , 2258.02
Vacate order granting request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2246
Waive rules.....	1002.02(b)
Waive time provisions in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2265
Withdrawal from issue, after issue fee paid.....	502 , 502.01 , 1002.02(b) , 1308
Withdrawal from issue, issue fee not paid.....	1002.02(c) , 1308
Withdrawal of a terminal disclaimer.....	1490
Withdrawal of abandonment.....	1002.02(b)
Withdrawal of attorney.....	1002.02(s)
In interference.....	1002.02(i)
Withhold from issue, before issue fee paid.....	1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c)
Petition for Express Abandonment to Avoid Publication Under 37 CFR 1.138(a) PTO/SB/24A	
Cited.....	1125
Reproduced.....	1135
Petition for Revival of an Application For Patent Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or International Filing PTO/SB/64a	
Cited.....	1124
Reproduced.....	1135
Petitionable matter.....	706.01
PG-Pub (See also: Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	
Pharmaceutical subject matter	
Safety review by FDA.....	2107.01 , 2107.03
Utility.....	2107.01
Photograph as drawing.....	507 , 608.02 , 1503.02
Piecemeal prosecution.....	707.07(g)
Plant Breeder's Rights.....	1613
Plant Convention, UPOV.....	1612
Plant patent.....	1600
Action.....	1610
Advertising.....	1610
Affidavit.....	1610
Agricultural Research Service (ARS)....	1608 , 1609
Allowance.....	1611
Application publication.....	1120 to 1135
Asexual reproduction.....	1601 , 1605
Bacteria.....	1601
Claim.....	1605 , 1610
Classification in USPC.....	903.04
Color drawing.....	1603 , 1606
Color identified.....	1605
Declaration.....	1604
Definitions.....	1601
Department of Agriculture.....	1608 , 1609
Deposit.....	1605
Duplicate papers.....	1603 , 1605 , 1609
Elements of application.....	1603
Examination.....	1608
Examiner's amendment.....	1610
Executive Order.....	1609
Filing not permitted via EFS-Web.....	502.05
Issue.....	1611
Laudatory expressions.....	1610
Method claim improper.....	1605
Oath.....	1604
Parts.....	1603
Plant varieties excluded.....	1601
Priority claim.....	1613
Publication of application.....	1120 to 1135
Report of Agricultural Research Service.....	1608 , 1609
Rules applicable.....	1602
Signature.....	1603
Specification.....	1605 , 1610
Specimens.....	1607
Statutory basis.....	1601
Term.....	2701
Tubers.....	1601
UPOV Convention.....	1612

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Plant patent series — Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub)

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Plant patent series.....	901.04	Withdrawal of attorney or agent.....	402.06 , 1808 , 2560
P.O. Box (See also: Mail stop)		Withdrawn in patent.....	2223 , 2560
Post classifier.....	903.10, 906	Power to inspect.....	103 , 104 , 324 , 325 , 402 , 713.05
Post employment agreement of former Office employee.....	1702	Power to inspect, approval.....	104
Post Grant Review Certificate.....	901.04	Power to inspect, suspended attorney.....	105
Post Office, Depositing papers in.....	502	Practitioner (See also: Attorney or agent)	
Post Office address (See also: Correspondence) Mail Stop		Practitioner's names on patents.....	1309
Applicant.....	409.03(e)	Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub).....	1120 to 1135
Attorney.....	601.02	Amendments prior to publication.....	1121
Postal Service interruptions and emergencies.....	511	Appendices not published.....	1121
Postcard, self-addressed.....	203.08 , 503 , 601.01(d) , 601.01(f) , 608.01 , 1204 , 1901 , 1901.05	Application in a foreign language.....	608.01
Power of attorney.....	402	Assignee information published.....	1121
Acting in a representative capacity.....	402.04 , 405 , 713.05	Certification as to intent to file counterpart applications.....	1122
Application in interference.....	402.08	Claim sets, multiple.....	1121
Application oath or declaration includes.....	601.02	Computer programs.....	1121
Application filed before 09/16/2012.....	402.02(b)	Content.....	1120 , 1121
Application filed after 09/16/2012.....	402.02(a)	Conversion to provisional to avoid publication.....	601.01(c)
Assignee appoints.....	402.07	Complete application required.....	1120
Assignee revokes.....	402.07	Copies of published application files.....	1128
Associate attorney.....	402.02	Correction of errors in the PG-Pub.....	1130
Attorney not of record.....	402 , 405 , 714.01(c)	Correspondence regarding published application.....	1134
Change in plurality of applications or patents.....	402	Disparaging remarks not published.....	1120
Coinventor.....	403	Drawings.....	507 , 1120 , 1121
Customer Number.....	402 , 403 , 1807	Early publication.....	1129
Death of applicant.....	409 to 409.01(b)	Express abandonment to avoid publication.....	502 , 1125 , 1135
Death of principal attorney.....	406	Facsimile submission.....	502.01
Design patent practitioner.....	402 , 403 , 1502.02 , 2911	Fee, publication.....	1126 , 1133 , 1303 , 1306
Exception as to registration.....	402.01 , 402.09	Forms.....	1135
General, for international application..	402.09 , 1807	Inappropriate nonpublication request.....	1122
General requirement.....	402.02(b)	Material mistake by the Office.....	1130
Ineffective.....	402	Nonpublication request.....	1122
Joint applicant.....	402.01	Notice of foreign filing.....	1124
Limited recognition.....	402.01	Notice of Publication.....	1127
Naming representative.....	402	Notice of New or Revised Publication.....	1127
Notice of revocation.....	402.05	Offensive language not published.....	1120
Post Office address.....	601.02	Public access to published application... 103 , 1128 , 1132	
Provisional application.....	103	Publication date, projected.....	1120 , 1122
Registered practitioner.....	402	Publication fee.....	1126 , 1133 , 1303
Revocation.....	402.05 , 402.07 , 402.08 , 402.10	RCEs not published.....	1120
After Allowance.....	2501 , 2560	Redacted publication.....	1132
Secrecy order applications.....	120	Refund of publication fee.....	1126
Signature requirement.....	402.03		
Unregistered attorney or agent.....	402 , 402.01		

INDEX

Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub) — Prior art and Section 301 submissions (37 CFR 1.501)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Replacement drawings prior to publication.....	507 , 1120 , 1121
Republication.....	1130
Request for early publication.....	1129
Request for nonpublication.....	1122
Request for redacted publication.....	1132
Rescission of nonpublication request....	1123 , 1124
Residence changed.....	719.02
Sequences published on Internet.....	1121
Status information of published application.....	1128
Substitute specification required.....	1120
Tables, large.....	608.05 , 608.05(b)
Third party inquiries.....	1134
Voluntary publication.....	1133
When published.....	1120
Which applications.....	1120
Preamble, design application.....	1503.01
Preamble, effect of.....	2111.02
Preamble, Jepson claim.....	2129
Predicted tests in specification.....	608.01(p)
Preliminary amendment.....	714.01(e)
Entry denied.....	714.01(e)
Excess claims.....	506 , 714.01(e) , 714.10
New matter.....	608.04(b) , 714.01(e)
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714
Preliminary handling of public use or on sale..	2133.03 to 2133.03(e)(7) , 2152.02(c) , 2152.02(d)
Premature final rejection.....	706.07(c)
Presentation patents.....	1730
Primary examiner.....	705.01(a) , 706.04 , 706.07(c) , 706.07(d) , 707.01 , 707.09 , 710.02(b) , 710.02(e) , 711.03(a) , 713.01 , 713.02 , 713.10 , 714.16 , 714.16(d) , 714.19 , 715.08 , 716 , 717 , 2236 , 2248 , 2265 , 2271 , 2271.01
Actions requiring personal attention.....	705.01(a) , 707.01 , 707.09 , 713.04 , 714.16(d) , 1004
Name on file wrapper.....	1302.13
Print of drawing (See also: Drawings)	608.02
Additional.....	608.02
Alteration.....	608.02(w)
Colored.....	608.02
Examiner's notation on.....	608.02
Kept in Technology Center.....	608.02(c)
Marked-up.....	608.02(b) , 608.02(p) , 608.02(t) , 608.02(v)
Marking.....	608.02
Returned drawing.....	608.02(y)
Printed matter.....	2103 , 2111.05 , 2112.01
Printer waiting.....	708.01 , 1305 , 1309.02
Printing practitioners names on patents.....	1309
Printing priority.....	1309
Prior art (See also: Reference)	900
Admissions as.....	2120.02 , 2129
Analogous.....	2141.01(a) , 2143
Disqualification under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(c).....	2136.01 , 2141.01 , 2146 , 2146.01 , 2146.02 , 2146.03 , 2146.03(a)
Duty of disclosure of.....	2001.04
Effects of international application publication..	1857 , 1895.01
Equivalents.....	2144.06 , 2183
Electronic Information Disclosure Statement..	609.07
Filed on Saturday Sunday or a Federal holiday.....	609.04(b)
Foreign application as.....	2135.01 , 2152.02
Information reasonably necessary for finding.....	704.11
International application publication.....	2136 to 2136.05 , 2136.05(a) , 2139.02 , 2152.05 , 2154.01(a) , 2154.01(b)
Kind codes.....	901.04(a)
Level of ordinary skill.....	2141.03
Patents as....	2120.01 , 2126 , 2132 , 2133 , 2136 , 2141 , 2152 , 2154 , 2158
Publications under 35 U.S.C. 122(b).....	1895.01 , 2136 , 2136.03 , 2152.02(b) , 2154.01
Scope and content of.....	2126.02 , 2141.01
Means limitations.....	2182
Search (See also: Search)	900
Statutory Invention Registrations as... ..	901.02 , 2136
Suitability of.....	2144.07
Third party submissions.....	609 , 1134.01
Used in deciding request for reexamination.....	2242
Well-known in the art.....	2144.03
Prior art copies in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2218
Prior art filed by protestor.....	1901.02 , 1901.03
Prior art on drawing.....	608.02(g) , 2125
Prior art and Section 301 submissions (37 CFR 1.501)	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2202
Content.....	2205
Copies of prior art.....	2205
English translations.....	2205
Explanation of pertinence.....	2205
Filing and handling.....	2206
Sample letter.....	2205
Service on patent owner.....	2208
Time for filing.....	2204

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Prior art and Section 301 submissions (37 CFR 1.501) — Prosecution reopened after court decision

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

<i>Inter partes</i>	2602	Product by process.....	2113 , 2173.05(p)
Prior art statement.....	609 , 1893.03(g)	Product of human ingenuity.....	2105
Provisional application.....	609	Product of nature....	2104 , 2105 , 2106 , 2106.04(b) , 2106.04(c)
Reissue application.....	1406 , 1410 , 1418 , 1455	Programs, Computer (See also: Computer programs or software)	
Prior art, statement applying (reexamination).....	2217	Prolix claim.....	2173.05(m)
Prior art used in determining reexamination request <i>Ex parte</i>	2244	Proof, burden of.....	2112 , 2112.01 , 2113 , 2131 , 2141 , 2142 , 2150 , 2163.04 , 2164.04 , 2182 , 2183 , 2184
Prior examiner's action.....	704.01 , 706.04 , 713.01	Proof of authority of administrator or executor.....	409.01(b)
Prioritized examination		Proof of foreign filing.....	214.04
in new application (Track I).....	708.02(b)	Proof of irreparable damage.....	409.03(g)
in RCE (PE-RCE).....	708.02(b)	Proof of ownership, reissue application.....	1410.02
Priority		Proof of unavailability or refusal to sign.....	409.03(d)
Claiming in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2258.02	Proper multiple dependent claim.....	608.01(n)
Claiming in reissue application.....	1402 , 1405 , 1410 , 1417	Property rights statement.....	150
Entitlement to.....	216	Contents of.....	151
Foreign application (See also: Foreign application)	210 , 213 to 217	Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts.....	115 , 150 , 151
Corrected by Certificate of Correction.....	1481 , 1481.03	Prophetic examples in the specification.....	608.01(p) , 2004 , 2164.02
Design applications.....	1504.02 , 1504.10	Proprietary interest, Proof of.....	409.03(f) , 409.05
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2258.02	Proprietary materials (See also: Protective order material) Trade secret material)	
Incorporation by reference.....	217 , 608.01(p)	<i>Pro se</i> applicant (See also: Applicant) Inventor)	
Proper identification.....	214.04	Appeal brief.....	1205
Formal requirements.....	210 , 213 to 216	Certificate of mailing.....	512
Incorporation by reference to earlier application.....	201.06(c) , 217 , 608.01(p)	Change of address.....	601.03
International application.....	1828 , 1893.03(c)	Death.....	409.01(b)
Corrected by Certificate of Correction.....	1481	Duty of disclosure.....	2002.01
Inventor's certificate.....	213.05	Examination of application.....	707.07(j)
Patent printing.....	1302.09	Examiner's action.....	707
Time charts.....	2138.01	Interview.....	713.01
Time for filing.....	211.03 , 214.01	Legal representation.....	401
Priority document (See also: Foreign application)		Telephone restriction practice.....	812.01
Priority Express Mail deposit.....	513	Prosecution	
Priority Mail Express procedure in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2224	Closed, application allowable except for formal matters.....	707.07(j) , 710.02(b) , 714.14
Priority Mail Express service.....	502 , 506.02 , 511 , 513 , 711.03(c) , 1216.01 , 2510	Closed, secrecy order cases.....	130
Priority practice (See also: Foreign application)		Prosecution after appeal.....	1207.04
Private use (See also: Public use)	2133.03(a) , 2152.02(c)	Piecemeal.....	707.07(g)
Pro Bono Program.....	1201	Reopening after allowance.....	1308.01
Proceedings, Termination of.....	711.02(c)	Reopening after Board decision.....	1214.07
Process of making and product made.....	806.05(f)	Prosecution laches.....	2190
Processing fee.....	601.01 , 601.01(c)	Prosecution of Secrecy Order application.....	130
Processing of reexamination in Technology Center <i>Ex parte</i>	2233	Prosecution reopened after court decision....	1216.01
Product and process of using..	806.05(h) , 2173.05(p)		

INDEX

Protective order material — Public use

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Protective order material (See also: Trade secret material)	724 to 724.06
Submission.....	724.02
Protest.....	1900
Access by protestor.....	1901.05 , 1901.07
Acknowledgment of protest.....	1901.05
Certificate of service.....	1901.03
Comments of applicant.....	1901.06
Complete.....	1901.03
Copies of documents.....	1901.03
Express consent of applicant required. 1134 , 1901 , 1901.04 ,	1901.06
Filed in reissue where patent is in interference.....	1449 , 1901.06
Handling.....	1901.06
Improper protest.....	1134 , 1901.03
Information which can be relied on.....	1901.02
Involving fraud, lack of good faith or candor, or violation of duty of disclosure.....	1901.02 , 1901.06 , 2013
Multiple papers on same issue.....	1901.07(a)
Reissue application. 1404 , 1430 , 1441 , 1441.01 , 1449 ,	1457 , 1901.04
Reissue litigation.....	1901.03 , 1901.04
Requirement for information.....	1901.06
Review of adverse decision.....	1906
Service on patentee or applicant.....	1901.03
TC Director's attention required.....	1003
Timeliness of protest.....	1901.04
Trade secret information.....	724 , 1901.02
Treatment of.....	1901.06
Unauthorized participation by patent owner.....	1907
Under Rule 1.291.....	1901
Who can file.....	1901.01
Protestor participation.....	1901.07
Provisional application.....	201.04
Abandonment.....	201.04 , 211.01(a) , 711.03(c)
Access.....	103 , 104
Assignment of.....	302.03
Assignment of application claiming benefits of.....	306.01
Benefit of.....	201.04 , 211.01(a)
Error in, as reissue grounds.....	1402
Completeness.....	506 , 601.01(b)
Conversion to.....	201.04 , 601.01(c)
Correction of inventorship.....	201.03
Cover sheet for.....	201.04
Data, on file wrapper/history of.....	202 , 1302.09
Data, in specification of.....	1302.04
Drawing.....	608.02
Effective filing date... 601.01(b) , 2139.01 , 2152.01	
EFS-Web filing of.....	502.05
English language translation for benefit of date.....	211.01
Filing receipt.....	503
Guidelines for drafting.....	601
Information disclosure statement.....	609
Joint inventors in.....	602.01
Last day of pendency.....	201.04
Micro entity status.....	509.04
Ordering of abandoned.....	901.01(a)
Request to convert to nonprovisional.....	1002.02(b) , 1002.02(q)
Revival.....	711.03(c)
Small entity status.....	509.03
Specification.....	601.01
PTO employee restrictions, assignment.....	309
Public access to <i>ex parte</i> reexamination file.....	2232
Public domain (See also: Public use) On sale Disclaimer)	2121.03 , 2124.01 , 2133.03 , 2133.03(a) ,
Dedication to public.....	715 , 1490
Public inspection, Application file.....	103 , 1128
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	103 , 2232
Redacted application publication.....	103 , 1132
Reissue.....	103 , 1430 , 1470
Public inspection of assignments.....	301.01 , 1730
Public Law (See also: Statutes)	
Public policy.....	2104 , 2141.01 , 2162
Public Records Division.....	103 , 104 , 301 , 501 , 502.01 , 711.04 , 1128 , 1730 , 2209 , 2232 , 2435 , 2803.02
Public right to inspect files.....	103 , 1128
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	103 , 2232
Public sale (See also: On sale) Public use) ..	2133.03 to 2133.03(e)(7) ,
2152.02(d)	
Public search facility (See also: Patent search facility)	
Public searchers.....	101
Public use (See also: On sale)	2120.02 , 2133.03 , 2133.03(a) ,
2139.02 ,	2152.02(d)
Affidavit or declaration.....	715.10
Anticipation.....	2133.03(a) , 2152.02(c)
Commercial exploitation. 2133.03(e)(1) , 2152.02(c)	
Commercial use.....	2133.03(a) , 2152.02(c)
Completion of the invention....	2133.03 , 2133.03(c) , 2133.03(e)(1) ,
2133.03(e)(3)	
Definition of.....	2133.03(a) , 2152.02(c)
Evidence....	2120.02 , 2132 , 2133.03 , 2133.03(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Public use — Reasons for allowance

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Experimental use (See also: Experimental use)	2133.03 , 2133.03(e)
In this country.....	2132 , 2133.03(d) , 2139.02
Intent to experiment... ..	2133.03(e)(2) , 2133.03(e)(3)
Invention.....	2133.03(c)
Policy considerations.....	2133.03
Public knowledge or on display.....	2133.03(a)
Secrecy.....	2133.03(a)
Single use.....	2133.03(a)
Control over invention.....	2133.03(a) , 2133.03(e)(5) , 2133.03(e)(7)
Testing by third party..	2133.03(e)(5) , 2133.03(e)(7)
Use with expectation of privacy.....	2133.03(a)
Use by inventor or associates.....	2133.03(a)
Use by independent third parties.....	2133.03(a)
Public use proceedings.....	720
Publication, Defensive.....	711.06 , 711.06(a) , 1111
Publication of Statutory Invention Registration.....	1111
Publication date.....	2120.01
Publication fee.....	1126 , 1133 , 1303 , 1306
Publication of abstracts.....	711.06 , 711.06(a)
Publication	
Board decisions.....	1213.03
Citing.....	707.05(e) , 901.06 , 2120.01
Date of.....	2120.01
Notices.....	707.06 , 1703
<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.).....	1703
Orders.....	707.06 , 1703
Own, as reference... ..	715.01(c) , 2132.01 , 2139.02 , 2152.02(f) , 2152.05 , 2153.01(a) , 2154.02
Pre-Grant (See also: Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	
Prior art effect of international....	2120.01 , 2136.03 , 2154.01(a)
Rules changes.....	1703
Under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) as references.....	2136 , 2136.03 , 2154.01
Voluntary.....	1133
Publishing Division (See also: Office of Patent Publications (Office of Data Management))	
Pulling abandonments.....	711.04(a)

Q

Quality Assurance.....	1302.04 , 1308.03 , 1720
In reexamination.....	2289

Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS).....	1412.01 , 1415.01 , 1442.02 , 1442.03 , 1443 , 1448 , 1449 , 1449.01 , 1451 , 1455 , 1456 , 1490 , 2212.01 , 2233 , 2270 , 2281 , 2285 , 2286 , 2287 , 2289 , 2294 , 2295
Quality control program.....	1308.03
Quayle practice.....	710.02(b) , 714.14
Action recording.....	1705
After final rejection.....	706.07(f)
Allowance action.....	707.05(a) , 714.14 , 714.15
Claims later added.....	714.20
Copies of references.....	707.05(a)
Design application.....	1504
Examiner's amendment used instead of....	608.01(b)
Formal matters corrected.....	706.07(f) , 812.01
Information disclosure statement.....	609.01 , 609.04(b)
Primary examiner signature required.....	1005
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2250.01 , 2266.01
Reissue.....	1444
Shortened statutory period.....	710.02(b) , 2250.01
Query Printer Rush.....	1309.02

R

Ranges	
Anticipation of.....	2131.03
Obviousness of.....	2144.05
Ratification of papers filed	
Death of attorney.....	406
Death of inventor.....	409.01(a) , 409.01(b)
Signature improper or lacking.....	714.01(a)
Real party in interest.....	1205 , 1207.02
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2202
Read-only optical disc submissions.....	608.05 , 708.02(a) , 714.13 , 2413.03 , 2414.02 , 2414.03 , 2421.01 , 2422.03 , 2422.03(a) , 2422.04 , 2422.06 , 2424 , 2425 , 2426
Amendments to.....	608.05 , 2414.03 , 2426
Computer programs.....	608.05 , 608.05(a) , 2425
Requirements.....	608.05
Sequence Listings.....	215.02(b) , 708.02(a) , 2413.03 , 2413.04 , 2414.02 , 2414.03 , 2422.03 , 2424.01
Tables.....	608.05 , 608.05(b) , 708.02(a) , 2424.01
Reasons for allowance.....	1302.14

INDEX

Reasons for allowance — Reexamination, Ex parte

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Amendments after final rejection.....	714.13	Address of patent owner.....	2222
Appeal record.....	1213	Admissions.....	2217 , 2258
Applicant's comments on.....	1302.14	Affidavits.....	2205 , 2216 , 2217 , 2258 , 2265
Claim narrowing.....	1302.14	After final practice.....	2272
Comments on, <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2287	Amendment.....	714 , 2234 , 2250 , 2295
Estoppel effect.....	1302.14	Abstract.....	2287
Failure of applicant to comment on.....	1302.14	After final rejection.....	2272
Patent Cooperation Treaty application.....	1845.01	Examiner's.....	2287
Presumption of acquiescence by applicant..	1302.14	Filed with request.....	2221
Reexamination		Improper.....	2250
<i>Ex parte</i>	2262 , 2287	In a merged reissue/ <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2285
Recapture		Prior reexamination certificate issued.....	2250 , 2295
Claimed subject matter.....	1412.02 , 2146.01	Provisions of Rule 1.312 do not apply.....	2287
Matter in reissue.....	1412.02	Reissue patent issued.....	2250
Of patent rights		Ancillary issues.....	2217 , 2258
Disclaimed by filing a disclaimer.....	1490	Appeal.....	2273
Waived when SIR published.....	1111	Appeal brief.....	2274
Receipt of mail and papers.....	500	Appeals to courts.....	1216 , 1216.01 , 2279
Depositing correspondence.....	502	Application data sheet.....	2214 , 2258.02 , 2266
Entry of amendments.....	714.18	Application file location.....	2235
Filing receipt.....	503	Assignment.....	301
Office date stamp.....	505	To an examiner.....	2236 , 2248 , 2255 , 2285
Period for reply.....	710.01(a)	Attorney or agent.....	2213 , 2222
Receiving Office PCT procedure.....	1801	Name on certificate.....	2287
International Bureau.....	1805	Basic characteristics.....	2209
Reciprocal security agreements.....	120	Certificate of.....	2288 , 2294
Reclassification		Reissue patent as.....	2290 , 2294
Patents.....	905.01(a)(3)	Certificate attached to patent copy.....	2292
Reconsideration in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2269	Certificate distribution.....	2292
Reconsideration of abandonment..	711.03 , 711.03(c)	Certificate format.....	2290
Based on insufficient reply.....	711.03(a)	Certificate of mailing or transmission.....	2224
Based on failure to reply within period.....	711.03(b)	Certificate of prior reexamination in later request.....	2214 , 2219
Record of interview.....	713.01 , 713.04	Certificate of service.....	2220
Record system for reexamination		Certified copy.....	2232
<i>Ex parte</i>	2235	Citation of prior art.....	2202
Recording assignment.....	301 , 302 , 317	After first office action.....	2271
Recording change of business name.....	314	Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i>	2287
Recording government interests.....	302 , 302.07	Claim, multiple dependent, preparation for publishing.....	2287
Recording of joint research agreement...	302 , 302.07	Claim numbering.....	2250
Recording license agreement.....	302.07 , 313	Claims considered.....	2243 , 2258
Recording of other documents.....	313 to 317	Claims invalid/unenforceable.....	2286
Recording security interest.....	313	Claims presented for interference.....	2284 , 2304.02
Redacted publication of an application..	502.05 , 1132	Clerical handling.....	2270
Reduction to practice.....	715.07 , 2133.03(c) , 2133.03(e)(3) , 2138.01 , 2138.05 , 2163	Collateral estoppel.....	2259
Reexamination, <i>Ex parte</i>	2200		
Access to file.....	103 , 724.04(c) , 2209 , 2232		
Action following Board decision.....	2278		

INDEX

Reexamination, Ex parte — Reexamination, Ex parte

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Patent owner's statement of interview.....	2281
Patentability review conference.....	2236 , 2246 , 2247 , 2262 , 2271 , 2271.01 , 2287
Petition.....	1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c) , 1002.02(c)(4) , 1002.02(f)
Correct inventorship.....	2250.02
Denial of request.....	1002.02(c) , 2248 , 2265
For entry of late papers (revival of terminated proceedings).....	2268
Merge proceedings.....	2283 , 2285
Reconsideration of refusal to revive.....	2268
Stay proceedings pending interference.....	2284
Stay proceedings pending reissue.....	2285
Unintentional delay.....	2268
Vacate order granting request.....	2246
Waive time provisions.....	2265
Power of attorney, withdrawal.....	2223
Preprocessing staff.....	2226 , 2229 , 2239
Printing of certificate.....	2288
Prior art copies.....	2218
Prior art considered.....	2244 , 2256
Prior art previously cited/considered.....	2242 , 2258.01
Prior art, statement applying.....	2217
Proceedings.....	2209
Processing in Central Reexamination Unit and Technology Center.....	2233 , 2245
Clerical handling.....	2270
Project code.....	2238
Public access.....	103 , 2232
Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS).....	2212.01 , 2233 , 2270 , 2281 , 2285 , 2286 , 2287 , 2289 , 2294 , 2295
Quality review.....	2289
Real party in interest.....	2202
Reasons for patentability and/or confirmation..	2262 , 2287
Reconsideration of Office action.....	2269
Record system.....	2235
Refund if request denied.....	2215 , 2247 , 2248 , 2294
Reissue copending.....	1449.01 , 2285
Rejections.....	2242 , 2258 , 2259 , 2260 , 2262 , 2271
Using "old art".....	2258.01
Reminders.....	2287
Reply by third party requester.....	2251 , 2253
Period for reply cannot be extended.....	2265
Reports.....	2235
Representative of requester.....	2213
Request.....	2210
After reissue patent issues... ..	2240 , 2242 , 2243 , 2258 , 2285
After first reexamination certificate issues....	2294
Content.....	2214
Correction processing.....	2231
Decision.....	2240 , 2247.01
Decision criteria.....	2242
Denied.....	2247 , 2247.01
After reissue patent issues.....	2240
During interference.....	2284
Facsimile submission not permitted.....	502.01 , 2224
Filing of.....	2210
Filing address.....	2224
Granted.....	2246 , 2247.01
Guidelines.....	2242
"Old art" (previously considered art) involved.....	2242 , 2258.01
Streamlined.....	2214
Response to Office action.....	2266
Restriction improper.....	2258
Review.....	2289
Sample letter requesting reexamination.....	2214
Scope.....	2258
Search.....	2244 , 2258.01
Second or subsequent request.....	2240 , 2283
Prior art considered.....	2240 , 2242
Service by patent owner on requestor of patent owner statement.....	2249
Service of papers.....	2220 , 2266 , 2266.02 , 2266.03
Special status for action.....	2261
Statement applying prior art.....	2217
Statement by owner.....	2249
Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation.....	2262 , 2287
Statutory basis.....	2201
Stay.....	2283 , 2284 , 2285 , 2286
Submission defective or informal.....	2266.02
After final.....	2272
Submission not fully responsive.....	2266.01
After final.....	2272
Substantial new question of patentability.....	2201 , 2214 , 2216 , 2240 , 2242 , 2244 , 2246 , 2247 , 2258 , 2816 , 2816.01 , 2816.02 , 2816.03 , 2818 , 2818.01 , 2818.02
Using "old art".....	2242 , 2258.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reexamination, Ex parte — Reference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
“Sufficient cause” for extension of time.....	2265
Suspension.....	2283 , 2285
Terminated.....	2294
Terminated files.....	2294
Tickler reports.....	2235
Time for request decision.....	2241
Time for requesting.....	2211
Time for response to actions.....	2263
Time reporting.....	2238
Title report.....	320 , 2287
Transfer.....	2237
Translation required.....	2205 , 2214 , 2218
Untimely filed paper prior to order.....	2225
Untimely filed papers.....	2267
Untimely replies.....	2252
Use of transmittal form (PTOL-465).....	2246 , 2247 , 2262 , 2264
Vacated.....	2210 , 2215 , 2242 , 2246 , 2250.02 , 2286 , 2294
Vacated, claims invalid/unenforceable...	2210 , 2286
Who may file request for.....	2212
Withdrawal of attorney during.....	402.06 , 2223
Withdrawal of power of attorney.....	2223
Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> (See also: Reexamination, Ex Parte)	2600
Petition.....	1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c)(4) , 1002.02(f)
Prior art citation.....	2602
Reissue copending.....	1449.01
Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	
Facsimile transmission not permitted.....	502.01
Reference (See also: Prior art)	
A.I. Series patent.....	901.04
A.P.C. publication.....	901.06(c)
Abandoned application.....	901.02 , 2127 , 2134
Abbreviations.....	901.06(d)
Abstracts.....	901.06(d) , 2120
Additional.....	707.05(d)
Admissions.....	2129
Analogous art.....	904.01(c) , 2141.01(a) , 2143 , 2143.01 , 2145
Antedating (See also: Affidavit of prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.131))	
Applications, domestic and foreign.....	2127
Applying reference under AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(a) and (b).....	2152
Applying reference under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(e)....	2136
Arrangement in Examiner's Search files.....	901.07
As evidence of inherency.....	2131.01
As evidence in multiple reference, pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection.....	2131.01
Assigned application as.....	804.03
Availability.....	2128
Between applicant's priority date and U.S. filing date..	216 , 2121.01 , 2132.01 , 2133.02(a) , 2136.05 , 2152.06
Citation... 707.05 to 707.05(g) , 901.04 , 901.05(a)	
After allowance.....	1302.12 , 1308.01
After appeal.....	1207.02 , 1207.03 , 1207.04
By applicant.....	707.05(b) , 707.05(c) , 1302.12
Correction.....	707.05(g)
Period for reply.....	710.06
Claims foreign date.....	715.01
Combination of references.....	707.07(f) , 2142
Copending.....	709.01 , 2136.01 , 2138 , 2139.03 , 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.07 , 2154.01(d)
Copies.....	707.05(a)
Cross, how cited.....	707.05(e)
Cross reference addition.....	905.02
Date, determination of.....	2124 , 2126 , 2128 to 2128.02 , 2152 , 2154.01(b)
Date, exception to the rule.....	2124
Defensive publications.....	901.06(d)
Design application.....	707.05(a)
Disclosure, broad.....	2123
Disqualification under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(c).....	2146.01 to 2146.03(a)
Drawings as prior art.....	2125
Effects of international application publication...	1857
Effective date	
Patent.....	707.05(e) , 715 , 2120.01 , 2139.01 , 2139.02 , 2152 , 2152.01 , 2152.05 , 2154.01(b)
Publication.....	715.01(c) , 2120.01 , 2128.02 , 2139.02 , 2152 , 2152.05
Electronic publications.....	707.05(e) , 904.02(c) , 2128
Enabled disclosure.....	2131.01
Enabling, plant genetics.....	2121.03
Enabling, compounds and compositions.....	2121.02
Enabling, apparatus and articles.....	2121.04
Equivalents.....	904.01(b)
Every element rule for anticipation.....	2131 , 2150
Evidencing the meaning of a term used in the primary reference.....	2131.01
Foreign patent....	707.05(e) , 901.05(a) , 901.05(b) , 2120
Forfeited application.....	901.02

INDEX

Reference — Registration, Attorney or agent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
From derivation.....	1302.12	Rejection over broad disclosure instead of preferred embodiments.....	2123
From interference.....	1302.12	Replacement of missing.....	901.09
Incorrect citation.....	707.05(g) , 710.06 , 1302.12	Same assignee.....	709.01 , 715.01(b) , 2136.01 , 2141.01 , 2146 to 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.06 , 2154.01(d) , 2154.02(c) , 2158 , 2158.01
Inoperability.....	716 , 716.07	Selection of pertinent.....	904.02
Internal documents, confidential.....	2128.01	Statutory bar... ..	2133.02 , 2139.02 , 2152 , 2152.05
Intervening..	216 , 2132.01 , 2133.02(a) , 2136.05 , 2152.06	Statutory section to use.....	2139.02
Joint patent to applicant and another.....	715.01(a) , 715.01(c)	Supply procedure.....	707.05(a) , 707.05(g) , 710.06
Listing at allowance.....	1302.12 , 1455	Swearing back (See also: Affidavit of prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.131))	715 , 2132.01 , 2133.02 , 2141.01 , 2146.03(a)
Lost counts in interference.....	2138.01	Thesis.....	2128.01 , 2152.02(e)
Multiple reference rejections under 35 USC 102.....	2131.01	Utility.....	2122
Newly discovered after allowance.....	1308.01	“Well known in the art,” supported by.....	2144.03
Nonanalogous art (See also: Reference: Analogous art)	2131.05 , 2141.01(a) , 2143 , 2143.01	Reference characters.....	608.01(g)
None cited by examiner.....	707.05 , 707.05(a)	Reference to foreign application.....	202 , 901.03
Operability.....	2121	Reference to prior patent.....	608.01(p) , 608.01(r) , 901.03
Ordering official cross.....	903.06	Reference to related application (See also: Cross-noting)	608.01(p)
Overcome		Reference to related application for disclosure.....	608.01(p)
Under Rule 1.130.....	717.01 to 717.01(f) , 2155 to 2155.06	Refile application (See also: Application) Substitute application)	
Under Rule 1.131 (See also: Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131))	715 , 1302.14 , 2120 , 2132.01 , 2133.02(a) , 2133.03(c) , 2136.01 , 2136.05 , 2136.05(a) , 2138.01 , 2141.01 , 2145 , 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.01 , 2158	Refunds (See also: Fee) Deposit account)	502 , 502.05 , 503 , 506 , 506.02 , 509 , 509.01 , 509.03 , 509.03(b) , 607.02
Under Rule 1.131(c).....	718	Additional invention or species.....	803.03(a) , 803.03(b)
Under Rule 1.132.....	716 , 2106.05(a) , 2106.07(b) , 2107 , 2107.02 , 2128 , 2132.01 , 2136.01 , 2136.05 , 2136.05(a) , 2136.05(b) , 2137 , 2139.03 , 2141 , 2145 , 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.07 , 2154.01(d) , 2155.01 , 2158.01 , 2164.05 , 2164.06(c) , 2172 , 2173.05(b) , 2184	Canceled claims.....	506
Overcoming under 35 U.S.C. 119.....	216	Correspondence address.....	502 , 502.05 , 503 , 506 , 506.02 , 511 , 512 , 513 , 2540 , 2542
Paper, orally presented.....	2128.01 , 2152.02(e)	Filing fee.....	201.04 , 503 , 506 , 601.01(a)
Patent.....	901.04 , 2126	International applications.....	1002.02(p) , 1827.01 , 1850 , 1864
Patent, date available.....	2126.01	International search fee.....	707 , 1827.01 , 1852
Patent, Foreign (See also: Foreign patent)		Issue fee.....	1308.01 , 1308.03
Patent, official number lacking.....	901.04	Maintenance fee.....	2504 , 2520 , 2540 , 2550 , 2580 , 2590
Patent claiming same invention.....	715.05 , 2301.03	Oral hearing.....	1209
Pending application (See also: Application) ..	901.03	Publication fee.....	1126
Publication of applicant's invention.....	715.01(a) , 715.01(c) , 2132.01 , 2133.01 , 2153 , 2154.02	Reexamination	
Publication, date available.....	2128.02	<i>Ex parte</i>	2215 , 2247 , 2248
Publication, printed.....	2128	Refund Section, Office of Finance... ..	509.03 , 607.02
Publications... ..	707.05(e) , 901.06 , 2120 , 2131.01 , 2132.01 , 2133.01 , 2152.02(b)	Petition fee.....	506.02 , 711.03(c)
Published abstracts of application.....	711.06(a) , 2120 , 2131.01 , 2133.01	Small entity fee.....	509.03(b) , 2550
		Registration, Attorney or agent.....	402 , 1702

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Regulations, Technology Center (TC) facilities — Reissue application

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Regulations, Technology Center (TC) facilities.....	510	Deceptive intention.....	1401 , 1412.02 , 1412.03 , 1412.04 , 1414 , 1414.02 , 1414.03 , 1444 , 1448 , 1451 , 1457 , 1481.02 , 1490
Regulations, office premises.....	510	Declaration.....	1410.01 , 1412.05 , 1414 , 1414.01 , 1444 , 1451
Regulatory review.....	2001.06(e) , 2004 , 2015	Supplemental.....	1414.03 , 1444 , 1455
Rehearing by Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	1002.02(j) , 1214.01 , 1214.03 , 1214.04	Defective oath, ground for rejection.....	1414 to 1414.03
Reissue application.....	1401 to 1470	Dependent claim.....	1402 , 1412.03 , 1455
Absolute intervening rights.....	1460	Design.....	1457
Access to.....	103 , 724.04(b) , 1430 , 1470	Diligence.....	1403
Acknowledgment of protest.....	1901.05	Disclaimer.....	1400.01 , 1402 , 1405 , 1410 , 1411.01 , 1450 , 1451 , 1490
Additional information required....	1442.01 , 1442.04	Divisional.....	1410.01 , 1412.01 , 1414 , 1450 , 1451 , 1457
Adjudication of original patent....	1442.01 , 1442.04	Domestic benefit, delayed claim.....	211.04 , 1402 , 1405
Allowance.....	1455	Double patenting.....	1451 , 1490
Amendment.....	714 , 1410 , 1411 , 1453 , 1455	Drawings.....	1413 , 1414 , 1453
Examiner's.....	1455	Duty of disclosure....	1406 , 1418 , 1448 , 2001.04 , 2001.06(c) , 2003
Of drawings.....	1413 , 1453	Effect of reissue.....	1460
So that reissue can be merged with <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2285	Effective date of claims.....	1440
Amends or corrects original patent...	1400.01 , 1402	EFS-Web filing of.....	502.05 , 1410
Appeal brief.....	1454	Election of species.....	1450
Assignee consent.....	1410.02 , 1443 , 1451	Equitable intervening rights.....	1460
Broadened.....	1412.03	Error correction after allowance..	1414.01 , 1414.03 , 1444
Cannot be used to remove terminal disclaimer.....	1490	Error in original patent.....	1401 , 1402 , 1412.01 , 1414 , 1414.01
Certificate of correction.....	1400.01 , 1402 , 1410 , 1411.01 , 1412.04 , 1443 , 1451 , 1453	Examination.....	1440 , 1443 , 1445
Claim		Review of Oath/Declaration.....	1444
Broadening.....	1412.02 , 1412.03	Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist.....	1443
Dependent.....	1402 , 1412.03 , 1455	Expedited examination.....	708.01 , 1410 , 1441 , 1442 , 1442.03
Format.....	1411 , 1453	Design.....	1457
Numbering.....	1451 , 1453 , 1455	Expired patent.....	1415.01 , 1443
Oath requirement.....	1414	Filing fee.....	1415
Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i>	1455	Final Office action.....	1444
Same invention as original patent.....	1412.01	Flowchart on recapture.....	1412.02
Too narrow.....	1402	Foreign priority claim.....	214 , 215 , 216.01 , 1402 , 1417
Collateral estoppel.....	2012.01 , 2138.01 , 2138.02	Format.....	1410 , 1411 , 1411.01
Consent by assignee.....	1410.02 , 1443 , 1451	Fraud.....	1448 , 2012
Content.....	1410	Grounds for filing.....	1402
Continuation.....	1410.02 , 1414 , 1451 , 1460	Inequitable conduct.....	1448 , 2010
Copending application reference.....	1402 , 1405	Information disclosure statement.....	1406 , 1418 , 1455 , 2003
Copending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings.....	1449.01 , 2285	Initial examiner review.....	1443
Copending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings...	1449.01		
Correct inadequacies.....	1402		
Court decision involving original patent.....	1412.01 , 1418 , 1442.01		
Court ordered.....	1442.05		
Cross noting.....	1451 , 1455		

INDEX

Reissue application — Rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Inoperative or invalid, Oath requirement.....	1414 to 1414.03
Inspection.....	103, 1430, 1470
Interference.....	1449.02
Interference on original patent concurrent with.....	1449.01
Intervening rights.....	1460
Inventorship error.....	1402, 1410.01, 1412.04, 1412.05
List of references.....	1406, 1418, 1455
Litigation or PTAB trial involved.....	1404, 1442.01 to 1442.05, 1443, 1449.01, 1449.03
Marking envelope.....	1404
Litigation protest.....	1901.03
Maintenance fees on original patent.....	1415.01
Merger of reissue applications after restriction..	1450
Merger of reissue application with <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2285
Multiple filings.....	1450, 1451
New matter.....	1411.02
Numbering of claims.....	1451, 1453, 1455
Notice in original file.....	202.05
Oath.....	1414 to 1414.03, 1444
Primary examiner's decision.....	1004
Supplemental.....	1414.03, 1444, 1455
Offer to surrender patent (not required).....	1416
<i>Official</i>	<i>Gazette</i>
Claim to be printed in.....	1455
Filing notice in.....	1430, 1441, 1441.01, 1443, 1452, 1457, 1470
Omission of feature.....	1411.02
Open to public.....	103, 1430, 1470
Ordering copies of papers in file.....	1430
Overlooked aspects.....	1412.01, 1412.02
Ownership.....	1410.01, 1443
Patent series.....	901.04
Patent term, affect on.....	1405
Petition to merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	1002.02(b), 2285
Petition to stay reissue pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2285
Print of drawing.....	608.02
Prior art consideration.....	1402
Prior art statement.....	1406, 1418, 1455
Priority correction.....	214, 216.01, 1402, 1405, 1417
Protest.....	1404, 1441, 1441.01, 1443, 1901
Protest filed in reissue where patent is in interference.....	1443, 1449
Public access.....	103, 1430, 1470
Recapture of matter.....	1412.02, 2146.01
Reexamination proceedings copending.....	1449.01
<i>Ex parte</i>	2285
Rejection.....	1444, 1445
Request for Continued Examination (RCE).....	1452
Requirement for information.....	1442.04
Restriction.....	1450, 1451
Design.....	1457
Return of original patent.....	1416
Review.....	1456
Same invention as original patent.....	1412.01
Special for examination.....	708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03
Design.....	1457
Specification.....	1410, 1411, 1411.01, 1453, 1455
Status.....	1430, 1470
Statutory basis.....	1401
Statutory disclaimer.....	1490
Stayed pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2285
Submission of papers in.....	1404
Suit on original patent.....	1442.01
Surrendered patent returned to applicant.....	1416
Surrender generating limitation.....	1412.02
Suspension.....	1450
Terminal disclaimer..	1402, 1410.01, 1411, 1451, 1490
Transfer of original drawing (prior practice).....	608.02(i), 1413
Treatment of protest.....	1901.06
Twice reissued.....	1411
Two month delay period.....	1441, 1441.01
Rejected application.....	203.02
Rejection (See also: Anticipation rejection) Indefinite claim) Obviousness)	706
Abandonment of invention.....	140, 2134
Admission by applicant.....	2103, 2109, 2120.02, 2129, 2133.03(c), 2145, 2146.02, 2152.03, 2172
After allowance of application.....	706.04, 706.05, 1308.01
After allowance of claim.....	706.04
After allowance, primary examiner review of.....	1004
After appeal, new rejection.....	1207.03, 1207.04
After termination of interference.....	2308
Against public policy.....	2104
Aggregation.....	2173.05(k)
All valid grounds.....	707.07(g)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rejection — Rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Allowed claim by Patent Trial and Appeal Board..... 1213.02	Final (See also: Final rejection) 706.07 to 706.07(h)
Alternative phrases..... 2173.05(h)	Foreign application, statutory bar..... 2135
Anticipation (See also: Anticipation rejection) 2120.01 , 2131 , 2132 , 2133 , 2136 , 2152 , 2154	Form paragraphs used..... 2106.07(a)(1) , 2107.02 , 2139.03 , 2148 , 2152.07 , 2157 , 2158.01 , 2175 , 2187
Art (See also: Prior art) 2120	Form used..... 707
Assigned applications, Same applicant..... 804.03	Fraud upon public..... 2104
Atomic Energy Act..... 2104.01	Frivolous invention..... 2104
Authorship..... 2132.01 , 2137 , 2155.01	Function of machine..... 2173.05(v)
Backup rejections..... 2120	Functional claim..... 2114 , 2173.05(g)
Bar, Statutory..... 2120.01 , 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7) , 2139.02 , 2152.05	Functional equivalents..... 2144.06
Overcoming..... 2133.02(a) , 2152.06	Generic claim..... 715.02 , 806.04 , 809.02(a)
Board introduces..... 1214.01	Genus and species..... 806.04(h) , 806.04(i) , 2131.02 , 2144.08
Board statement on allowed claim..... 1213.02	Ground clearly stated..... 707.07(d) , 2142
Breadth..... 2173.04	Inaccurate..... 2173.03
Broadening in reissue application..... 1412.03	Incomplete..... 707.07(g) , 2175
Broader than the disclosure..... 2173.03	Indefinite..... 2175
Chemical practice	Inoperativeness..... 2164.08(b)
Markush..... 803.02 , 2117	Insufficient disclosure..... 2166
Undue breadth... 2163.05 , 2173.04 , 2173.05(h)	Insufficient disclosure, trademark..... 608.01(v)
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent..... 706.06	Interference, estoppel..... 2308.03
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent, failure to reply..... 2304.04(c)	Interference terminated..... 710.02(b) , 2308
Claims..... 706	International publication as prior art..... 2136.03 , 2139.02 , 2152.05 , 2154.01(a)
Combination of references..... 2131.01 , 2142	Judicial notice..... 2144.03
Common knowledge..... 2144.03	Language used..... 707.07(d) , 2142
Commonly assigned... 2146 , 2146.01 , 2154.02(c)	Linking claim..... 806.04 , 806.05(c) , 809 , 809.03
Computer programming cases..... 2106 , 2161.01 , 2164.06(c) , 2181	Markush, improper..... 2117
Conflicting applications.... 709.01 , 715.01(b) , 804 , 804.01 , 804.02 , 822 , 2136.01 , 2141.01 , 2146 to 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.06 , 2154.01(d) , 2154.02(c) , 2158 , 2158.01	Multiplicity..... 2173.05(n)
Contrasted to objection..... 706.01	Negative limitation..... 2173.05(i)
Copending applications, different inventive entities..... 2109 , 2136.01 , 2136.04 , 2146 to 2146.03(a) , 2152.07 , 2154.01(d)	New, after appeal..... 1207.03
Cumulative..... 706.07(e) , 2120	New, after final rejection..... 706.07(e)
Dedication..... 715 , 1490	New matter..... 608.04(a) , 2163.06
Defective reissue oath..... 1414.03 , 1444	Nonelected invention..... 803.02
Dependent claim..... 608.01(n)	Nonstatutory claim..... 2104 to 2107.03
Derivation of invention..... 2137	Nonstatutory subject matter..... 2104 to 2107.03
Disclaimer..... 710.02(d) , 2304.04(c)	Not based on prior art..... 706.03
Double patenting (See also: Double patenting)	Not inventor..... 2137
Duplicate claims..... 608.01(m)	Not readable on disclosure..... 2173.03
Estoppel, defensive publication..... 711.06	Oath, defective reissue..... 1414.03 , 1444
Estoppel, interference..... 2308.03	Objection distinguished..... 706.01
	Obviousness (See also: Obviousness) 2120 , 2142
	Official notice..... 2144.03
	Old combination..... 2173.05(j)
	Omnibus claim..... 2173.05(r) , 2175

INDEX

Rejection — Reply

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Overcoming pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection.....	Vague..... 2175
2132.01 , 2133.02(a) , 2136.05	Well known in the art..... 2144.03
Overlapping applications..... 709.01 , 715.01(b) , 804 , 804.01 , 804.02 , 822 , 2136.01 , 2141.01 , 2146 to 2146.03(a) , 2148 , 2152.06 , 2154.01(d) , 2154.02(c) , 2158 , 2158.01	Rejoinder..... 706.07(a) , 806.05(c) , 806.05(f) , 806.05(h) , 806.05(i) , 809 , 812.01 , 821 , 821.01 , 821.02 , 821.04 , 821.04(a) , 821.04(b) , 1302.04(h)
Perpetual motion..... 2104 , 2107.01	Related inventions..... 802.01 , 806.04(b) , 806.05 , 806.05(j) , 808.02 , 809.03
Personal remarks avoided..... 707.07(d)	Rejoinder of, generic or linking claim allowable..... 821.04(a)
Previously allowed claim..... 706.04 , 1004	Rejoinder of, product claim allowable..... 821.04(b)
<i>Prima facie</i> case of obviousness..... 2142	Related inventions, species..... 806.04(b)
Printed matter..... 2111.05 , 2112.01	Remailing Office action..... 707.13 , 710.06
Prior art..... 2120	Remand by Board
Prior art between applicant's foreign priority date and U.S. filing date..... 216 , 2121.01 , 2132.01 , 2136.05 , 2152.06	Affidavit..... 1211.03
Product by process..... 2113 , 2173.05(p)	Amendment..... 1211.01
Product of nature..... 2104 , 2105 , 2106 , 2106.04(b) , 2106.04(c)	Further search..... 1211.04
Prolix..... 2173.05(m)	In general..... 1211
Provisional rejection..... 2127 , 2136.01 , 2139.03 , 2146.03 , 2146.03(a) , 2154.01(d) , 2158.01	Special..... 708.01
Public sale (See also: On sale) 2120.02 , 2133.03 , 2133.03(b) to 2133.03(e)(7) , 2139.03 , 2151 , 2152 , 2152.02 , 2152.02(d) , 2152.05 , 2152.07	Removal of application from Office..... 101
Public use (See also: Public use) 2120.02 , 2133.03(a) , 2151 , 2152 , 2152.02 , 2152.02(c) , 2152.05 , 2152.07	Renumbering claims..... 1302.01
Ranges..... 2131.03 , 2144.05 , 2148 , 2158.01	Reopening after allowance..... 1308.01
Recapture in reissue application..... 1412.02	Reopening after court decision..... 1216.01
Reissue application	Replenishment of deposit accounts (See also: Deposit account : Replenishment)
Broadened claims..... 1412.03 , 2163.05	Reply (See also: Amendment) Period for reply)
Defective oath..... 1414.03 , 1444	After abandonment..... 714.17
Recapture..... 1412.02	After Board decision..... 1214.01 , 1214.06
<i>Res judicata</i> 2138.02 , 2190	After final rejection..... 714.12 , 714.13
Scientific principle. 2106.04 , 2106.04(b) , 2107.02 , 2164.07	By filing RCE..... 706.07(h)
Secondary considerations..... 2131.04 , 2145	Within 2 months..... 706.07(f)
Single means claim..... 2164.08(a) , 2173.05(g) , 2181	Attorney arguments..... 716.01(c) , 2145
Species and genus..... 806.04(h) , 806.04(i) , 2131.02 , 2144.08	Complete..... 714.02 to 714.04
Statement of..... 707.07(d)	Copying claim from patent not a reply..... 711.02(b)
Statutory bar..... 2120.01 , 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7) , 2139.02 , 2152.05	Election requirement..... 809.02(a)
Suggested claims not made..... 2304.04(c)	Formal matters..... 714.02
Technical..... 706.03	Incomplete..... 710.02(c) , 711.02 , 711.02(a) , 711.03(a) , 714.02 to 714.05 , 2266.01
Trademark or trade name..... 608.01(v)	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2266
Undue breadth..... 2163.05 , 2173.04	Incomplete, election of species lacking..... 809.02(a)
Utility..... 2104 , 2107	Incomplete, proceedings not stayed by petition..... 1002
	Incomplete, time for completing..... 710.02(c) , 711 , 714.03 , 2266.01
	Late..... 711 , 711.02
	Late, excused..... 710.02(d)
	Patentability pointed out..... 714.02 , 714.04 , 2132.01 , 2133.02(a) , 2136.05 , 2152.06
	Restart period for..... 710.06
	Restoration of canceled matter..... 608.01(s)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reply — Restriction

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Restriction requirement.....	818 to 819
Signed by all applicants.....	714.01(a)
Statutory period.....	710.01
Reply brief.....	1208
Representative capacity.....	402.04 , 405 , 714.01(c)
Cannot expressly abandon.....	711 , 711.01
Cannot sign terminal disclaimer.....	1490
Design patent practitioner.....	402.04 , 405 , 713.05
Interviews.....	405
Representative of foreign assignee.....	302.04
Representative of inventor or owner.....	400
Representative of requester.....	2213
Representatives of out-of-town attorneys.....	408
Republication of PG-Pub.....	502.05 , 1130
Request for Continued Examination (RCE)...	706.07(h)
After allowance.....	1308
Conditions for filing.....	706.07(h)
Design application.....	1502.01
Improper CPA treated as.....	201.06(d)
Submission requirement.....	706.07(h)
Suspension of action in.....	709
Terminal disclaimer, effect in.....	1490
Request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination (See also: Reexamination , Ex Parte)	
Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: Reexamination , Inter partes: Request for inter partes reexamination)	
Request form (PCT/RO/101).....	1801 , 1812 , 1821 , 1828 , 1844.01
Request for reconsideration of patent term adjustment..	1002.02(b)
Request for rehearing of Board decision....	1002.02(b) , 1214.01 , 1214.03 , 1214.04
Request for reinstatement of period of patent term adjustment.....	1002.02(b)
Request to convert provisional application to nonprovisional application.....	1002.02(b)
Request to issue patent in name of assignee after issue fee paid.....	1002.02(b)
Request for supplemental examination.....	2811 to 2811.02
Requirement for information.....	704.10 to 704.14(d) , 1901.06 , 2120.02 , 2135 , 2173.02 , 2181
After the first action on the merits.....	704.11(b)
Authority for requirement.....	704.10
Consideration of information submitted.....	704.14(b) , 707.05(b)
Format of requirement.....	704.14(a)
Relation to duty of disclosure... ..	704.12(a) , 2001.04 , 2005
Relationship to information disclosure statements	704.14(d)
Reply to.....	704.12
Elements of a complete reply.....	704.12(b)
Time periods for.....	704.13
Treatment of an incomplete reply.....	704.12(c)
What information may be required.....	704.11 , 704.11(a)
When requirement may be made.....	704.11(b)
Requirements must be repeated.....	707.07(e)
Requisites of the application.....	702
<i>Res judicata</i>	2138.02 , 2190 , 2259
Rescission of nonpublication request.....	1123 , 1124
Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(ii)) and if Applicable, Notice of Foreign Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii)) form PTO/SB/36 Cited.....	1123 , 1124
Reproduced.....	1135
Residence, Applicant's.....	602.08(a) , 719.02
Resignation of examiner, old cases special.....	708.03
Response (See also: Reply)	
Restriction (See also: Election Election of species) ...	800
Action, examiner's.....	814 to 817
Action after, special.....	708.01
Action on the merits.....	810
Apparatus and process or product.....	806.05(e) to 806.05(g)
Application referred to second examiner.....	815
Basis.....	802
Burden.....	803 , 803.02 , 806.05(c) , 806.05(d) , 806.06 , 808 , 808.01(a) , 808.02 , 811
Claimed subject matter.....	806.01
Claims to divisible inventions added before action....	818.02(a)
Combination and subcombination.....	806.05(a) , 806.05(c)
Continuation.....	819
Design application.....	1504.05
Definition.....	802.02
Distinct invention.....	802.01 , 806 , 806.05
Distinct processes.....	806.05(j)
Distinct products.....	806.05(j)
Election other than express.....	818.02
Election fixed by action on claim.....	818.01
Final requirement.....	821.01
Grouped in parent application.....	811.04
Improper.....	803 , 806 , 808.02

INDEX

Restriction — Right of priority

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Independent embodiments..... 802.01 , 806.04(b) , 806.06	Review by examiner with at least partial signatory authority..... 803.01
Independent inventions..... 802.01 , 803 , 806.06.06 , 808.01(a)	Submission to TC director..... 804.04
Intermediate-final product..... 806.04(b) , 806.05(j)	Second requirement..... 811.02
Introduction..... 801	Sequences..... 803.04 , 2434
Linking claim..... 806.04 , 806.05(c) , 809 , 809.03 , 821.04(a)	Single claim..... 803
Markush claims..... 803 , 803.02	Single embodiment..... 806.03
Nonelected claims, treatment of..... 821 to 821.03	Species may be independent or related inventions..... 806.04(b)
Eligible for rejoinder..... 821	Species of unclaimed genus..... 808.01(a)
Reissue application..... 1450	Subcombination, Combination..... 806.05(a) , 806.05(c)
Nonelected invention..... 803.02 , 821.04(a)	When made..... 811 , 811.02
Nucleotide sequences..... 803.04 , 2412.07 , 2434	Withdrawal..... 819
Patentability over prior art..... 809 , 809.03	Subcombinations usable together..... 806.05(d) , 806.05(j)
Patentability report, effect..... 807	Telephone..... 812.01
Process and product or apparatus..... 806.05(e) , 806.05(g)	Transitional application..... 803.03
Product and process of using..... 806.05(h)	Traverse of requirement..... 818 , 821.01
Product, process of making and using..... 806.05(i)	Restrictions on employees of Office..... 309 , 1702
Reasons for holding of independence or distinctness..... 808.01	Restrictions on former employees of Office..... 1702
Reissue application..... 1450 , 1451	Restoration of Priority..... 213.03
Rejection of nonelected claims..... 821 to 821.03	Restoration of right to priority claim benefit of provisional application..... 211.01(a)
Rejoinder..... 806.05(c) , 806.05(f) , 806.05(h) , 806.05(i) , 809 , 812.01 , 821 , 821.01 , 821.02 , 821.04 , 821.04(a) , 821.04(b) , 1302.04(h)	Retroactive foreign filing license..... 140
Related inventions.. 802.01 , 803 , 806 , 806.04(b) , 806.05 , 808.02 , 809.03	Return of Papers
Rejoinder of, generic or linking claim allowable..... 821.04(a)	Discourteous matter... 714.19 , 714.25 , 1002.02(b)
Rejoinder of, product claim allowable... 821.04(b)	Entered in the file..... 214.03 , 719.01
Requirement..... 812 , 814 to 817	Return of drawing..... 608.02(y)
Additional..... 811.02	Return of filing fee..... 607.02
After election..... 818	Return of patent..... 1416
With traverse..... 821.01	Return of post card (sometimes postcard or post-card)..... 503 , 1901.05
Without traverse..... 821.02	Returned Office action..... 707.13
By group where examinable..... 812	Review at allowance..... 1302.01
Clear and detailed record..... 814	Review for national security..... 115
Completeness..... 815	Review for Government property rights..... 115
Concluding paragraph..... 817	Revised statutes (See also: Statutes)
Consult other group..... 812.01 , 815	Revival of abandoned application.. 711.03 , 711.03(c) , 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(f)
Final..... 810	Revocation of agent under PCT..... 1808
First action..... 811	Revocation of power of attorney..... 402.05 , 402.07
Patentability..... 810	After Allowance..... 2501
Reasons for insisting upon..... 808 , 808.02	Rewritten specification..... 608.01(q)
Rejection on double patenting following..... 804.01	Right of domestic benefit..... 210 to 211.05
Repeated after withdrawal..... 811.03	Right of priority (See also: Foreign application)
Reply to..... 818 to 818.02(d)	Foreign application..... 210 , 213 to 217
	Form paragraphs..... 213
	Formal requirements..... 214

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Right of priority — Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Overcoming a reference..	213 , 213.04 , 215 , 216 , 2132.01 , 2133.02(a) , 2136.05 , 2152.06	1.36 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	402.05(b)
Papers required.....	215	1.36 Reproduced.....	402.05(a) , 402.06
Time for filing papers.....	215.03	1.41 Reproduced.....	605.02 , 2920.01
Right to exclude others..	509.02 , 1111 , 1601 , 2162	1.42 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	409.01(b)
Rights, Transfer of patent or application.....	509.02	1.42 Reproduced.....	409.01(a)
RNA (See also: Biotechnology) Nucleotide sequences)		1.43 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	409.01(b)
Roster of attorneys or agents.....	601.03 , 1730	1.43 Reproduced.....	409.01(a)
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations).....	R	1.45 Reproduced.....	409.02
10 CFR 810 Cited.....	140	1.46 Reproduced.....	308 , 409.05
21 CFR 60.10 Cited.....	2756	1.47 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	409.03
21 CFR 60.3(b) Cited.....	2751	1.48 Reproduced.....	201.03
21 CFR Ch.1 Cited.....	2757 , 2757.01	1.51 Reproduced.....	601
21 CFR 312.80-312.88 Cited.....	2107.03	1.52 Reproduced.....	608.01 , 608.05 , 2250
37	CFR:	1.53 (pre-AIA) Reproduced....	201.04 , 201.06(d) , 601.01
1.1 Reproduced.....	501	1.53 pre-PLT (AIA) Reproduce.....	601.01
1.2 Reproduced.....	713.04 , 2002.02	1.53 Reproduced.....	201.04 , 201.06(c) , 201.06(d) , 506 , 601.01 , 601.01(c) , 2415.02
1.3 Reproduced.....	714.25	1.54 Reproduced.....	503
1.4 Reproduced.....	501 , 502.02 , 502.04 , 509.03 , 2002.02	1.55 Reproduced.....	213 , 213.04 , 213.05 , 215.02 , 2920.05(d)
1.5 Reproduced.....	502	1.56 Reproduced.....	2001 , 2001.01 , 2001.04 , 2001.05 , 2002
1.6 Reproduced.....	502 , 502.01 , 505 , 513	1.57 Reproduced.....	217 , 608.01(p)
1.7 Reproduced.....	710.05	1.58 Reproduced.....	608.01 , 608.05(b)
1.8 Reproduced.....	512	1.59 Reproduced.....	724.06
1.9 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	201 , 201.04	1.63 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	201.06(c)
1.9 Reproduced... ..	201.01 , 201.04 , 1893 , 2920	1.63 Reproduced.....	201.06(c) , 602.01(a)
1.10 Reproduced.....	511 , 513	1.64 Reproduced.....	409.05 , 604
1.11 Reproduced.....	103 , 1430 , 1879.04	1.66 Reproduced.....	602 , 602.04
1.12 Reproduced.....	301.01	1.67 Reproduced.....	603
1.14 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	104	1.69 Reproduced.....	602.06 , 2004
1.14 Reproduced....	101 , 102 , 103 , 104 , 110 , 150 , 1128 , 1879.04	1.71 Reproduced.....	608.01 , 608.01(w) , 717.02(b) , 2146.02
1.20 Reproduced.....	2666.04	1.72 Reproduced.....	606 , 608.01(b)
1.22 Reproduced.....	509	1.73 Reproduced.....	608.01(d)
1.23 Reproduced.....	509	1.74 Reproduced.....	608.01(f)
1.25 Reproduced.....	509.01	1.75 Reproduced.....	608.01(i) , 608.01(n) , 2173.05(n)
1.26 Reproduced.....	509 , 607.02	1.76 Reproduced.....	601.05(a) , 601.05(b)
1.27 Reproduced.....	509.02 , 509.03	1.77 Reproduced.....	608.01(a) , 608.05
1.28 Reproduced.....	509.03	1.78 Reproduced.....	1481.03 , 2920.05(e)
1.29 Reproduced.....	509.04(a) , 509.04(b) , 509.04(d) , 509.04(e) , 509.04(f)	1.78 in effect on November 29, 2000, Reproduced.....	804.03
1.31 Reproduced.....	401	1.81 (pre-PLT) Reproduced.....	608.02
1.32 Reproduced.....	402 , 402.02(a)	1.81 Reproduced.....	608.02
1.32 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	402.02(b)	1.83 Reproduced.....	608.02(d)
1.33 (pre-AIA) Reproduced....	403.01(b) , 601.03 , 714.01(a)	1.84 Reproduced.....	608.01(f) , 608.01(w) , 608.02 , 1606
1.33 Reproduced....	403.01 , 601.03 , 714.01(a) , 2222		
1.34 Reproduced.....	402.03		

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations) — Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.85 Reproduced.....	608.02(b) , 608.02(p)
1.91 Reproduced.....	608.03
1.93 Reproduced.....	608.03
1.94 Reproduced.....	608.03(a)
1.95 Reproduced.....	608.03(a)
1.96 Reproduced.....	608.05(a)
1.97 Reproduced.....	609
1.98 Reproduced.....	609
1.102 Reproduced...	708.01 , 708.02 , 708.02(b)
1.103 Reproduced.....	709
1.104 Reproduced..	706 , 707 , 707.05 , 707.07 , 717.02(b) , 1302.14 , 1852 , 2146.02
1.105 Reproduced.....	704.10
1.111 Reproduced..	201.04 , 714.02 , 714.03(a) , 2266
1.112 Reproduced.....	706
1.113 Reproduced.....	706.07
1.114 Reproduced.....	706.07(h)
1.115 Reproduced.....	714.01(e)
1.116 Reproduced.....	714.12
1.121 Reproduced.....	608.02(p) , 608.04 , 714 , 1453 , 2234 , 2250
1.125 Reproduced.....	608.01(q)
1.126 Reproduced.....	608.01(j)
1.129 Reproduced.....	706.07(g) , 803.03
1.130 Reproduced.....	717.01 , 804.03 , 2155
1.131 Reproduced.....	715 , 718
1.132 Reproduced.....	716
1.133 Reproduced.....	713.01 , 713.04
1.135 Reproduced.....	710.01 , 711 , 711.03(c) , 714.03
1.136 Reproduced.....	710.02 , 710.02(e)
1.137 Reproduced.....	711.03(c) , 1124 , 2268
1.138 Reproduced.....	711 , 711.01 , 1125
1.141 Reproduced.....	802 , 806.05(i)
1.142 Reproduced.....	802
1.143 Reproduced.....	818.01
1.144 Reproduced.....	818.01(c)
1.145 Reproduced.....	821.03
1.146 Reproduced.....	806.04
1.151 Reproduced.....	1501
1.152 Reproduced.....	1503.02
1.153 Reproduced.....	1503.01
1.154 Reproduced.....	1503.01
1.155 Reproduced.....	1504.30
1.161 Reproduced.....	1602
1.162 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1604
1.162 Reproduced.....	1604
1.163 Reproduced.....	1603 , 1605
1.164 Reproduced.....	1605
1.165 Reproduced.....	1606
1.166 Reproduced.....	1607
1.167 Reproduced.....	1609
1.171 Reproduced.....	1410
1.172 Reproduced.....	1410.01
1.172 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1410.01
1.173 Reproduced.....	1410 , 1411 , 1413 , 1453
1.175 Reproduced.....	1410.01 , 1414.01
1.175 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1414.02
1.176 Reproduced.....	1440 , 1450
1.177 Reproduced.....	1451
1.178 Reproduced.....	1416 , 1418 , 1442.04
1.181 Reproduced.....	711.03(c) , 1002
1.182 Reproduced.....	1002
1.183 Reproduced.....	1002
1.197 Reproduced.....	1214.06
1.198 Reproduced.....	1214.07
1.211 Reproduced.....	1120 , 1126
1.213 Reproduced.....	1122 , 1123 , 1124
1.215 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1121
1.215 Reproduced.....	1121
1.217 Reproduced.....	1132
1.219 Reproduced.....	1129
1.221 Reproduced.....	1130 , 1133
1.248 Reproduced.....	1901
1.251 Reproduced.....	508.04
1.290 Reproduced.....	1134.01
1.291 Reproduced.....	1901
1.297 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1111
1.301 Reproduced.....	1216
1.302 Reproduced.....	1216.01
1.303 Reproduced.....	1216
1.304 Reproduced.....	1216
1.311 Reproduced.....	1303
1.312 Reproduced.....	714.16
1.313 Reproduced.....	1308
1.314 Reproduced.....	1306.01
1.321 Reproduced.....	1490
1.321 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1490
1.322 Reproduced.....	1480
1.323 Reproduced.....	1481
1.324 Reproduced.....	1481.02
1.324 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1481.02
1.335 Reproduced.....	311
1.362 Reproduced.....	2504
1.363 Reproduced.....	2540

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations) — Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.366 Reproduced.....	2515
1.377 Reproduced.....	2580
1.378 Reproduced.....	2590
1.413 Reproduced.....	1840
1.414 Reproduced.....	1893.01(a)
1.416 Reproduced.....	1862
1.422 Reproduced.....	1806
1.431 Reproduced.....	1810
1.432 Reproduced.....	1821
1.434 Reproduced.....	1821
1.435 Reproduced.....	1823
1.436 Reproduced.....	1824
1.437 Reproduced.....	1825
1.438 Reproduced.....	1826
1.446 Reproduced.....	1827.01
1.451 Reproduced.....	213.06
1.455 Reproduced.....	402.09 , 1807 , 1808
1.475 Reproduced.....	1850
1.477 Reproduced.....	1850
1.480 Reproduced.....	1864
1.481 Reproduced.....	1867
1.484 Reproduced.....	1878
1.485 Reproduced.....	1864.01 , 1878.02
1.488 Reproduced.....	1875
1.489 Reproduced.....	1875.02
1.491 Reproduced.....	1893.01
1.495 Reproduced.....	1893.01(a)(1)
1.496 Reproduced.....	1893.03
1.497 Reproduced.....	1893.01(e)
1.499 Reproduced.....	1893.03(d)
1.501 Reproduced.....	2202
1.502 Reproduced.....	2202
1.510 Reproduced....	2210 , 2212 , 2213 , 2214 , 2215 , 2227 , 2266.03
1.515 Reproduced.....	2240 , 2248
1.520 Reproduced.....	2239
1.525 Reproduced.....	2246
1.530 Reproduced.....	2234 , 2249 , 2250 , 2250.01 , 2250.02
1.535 Reproduced.....	2251
1.540 Reproduced.....	2252
1.550 Reproduced.....	2254 , 2265 , 2266 , 2266.03
1.552 Reproduced.....	2258
1.555 Reproduced.....	2280
1.560 Reproduced.....	2281
1.565 Reproduced....	2282 , 2283 , 2284 , 2285 , 2286
1.570 Reproduced.....	2288
1.601 Reproduced.....	2803 , 2803.01 , 2808 , 2812.02
1.605 Reproduced.....	2809
1.610 Reproduced.....	2810 , 2811 , 2811.01 , 2811.02 , 2812.01 , 2812.02
1.615 Reproduced.....	2807
1.620 Reproduced.....	2813 , 2813.01 , 2814 , 2815 , 2816 , 2816.03 , 2819 , 2820
1.625 Reproduced.....	2258 , 2817 , 2818
1.701 Reproduced.....	2720
1.702 Reproduced.....	2730
1.703 Reproduced.....	2730 , 2731
1.704 Reproduced.....	2730 , 2732
1.705 Reproduced....	2730 , 2733 , 2734 , 2736
1.710 Reproduced.....	2751
1.720 Reproduced.....	2751
1.730 Reproduced.....	2752
1.740 Reproduced.....	2753 , 2754
1.741 Reproduced.....	2754
1.750 Reproduced.....	2755
1.760 Reproduced.....	2755.01
1.765 Reproduced.....	2762 , 2763
1.770 Reproduced.....	2764
1.780 Reproduced.....	2759
1.785 Reproduced.....	2761
1.790 Reproduced.....	2755.02
1.791 Reproduced.....	2755.02
1.801 Reproduced.....	2402
1.802 Reproduced.....	2404
1.803 Reproduced.....	2405
1.804 Reproduced.....	2406
1.805 Reproduced.....	2407
1.806 Reproduced.....	2408
1.807 Reproduced.....	2409
1.808 Reproduced.....	2410
1.809 Reproduced.....	2411
1.821 Reproduced.....	2422
1.822 Reproduced.....	2423
1.823 Reproduced.....	2424
1.824 Reproduced.....	2425
1.825 Reproduced.....	2426
1.831 Reproduced.....	2412.02 , 2412.02(a) , 2412.03 , 2412.03(a) , 2412.03(b) , 2412.03(c) , 2412.03(d) , 2412.03(e) , 2412.04
1.832 Reproduced.....	2412.05(a) , 2412.05(b) , 2412.05(d) , 2412.05(e)

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations) — Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.833 Reproduced.....	2413.01(a) , 2413.01(b) , 2413.01(c) , 2413.01(d) , 2413.01(e) , 2413.01(f) , 2413.01(g) , 2413.01(h)
1.834 Reproduced..	2413.02 , 2413.03 , 2413.04
1.835 Reproduced.....	2413.04 , 2414.01 , 2414.02 , 2414.03 , 2414.04 , 2414.05 , 2414.06
1.839 Reproduced.....	2412
1.902 Reproduced.....	2202
1.1061 Reproduced.....	1501
1.1002 Reproduced.....	2905.01
1.1011 Reproduced.....	2905.01
1.1012 Reproduced.....	2905.01
1.1021 Reproduced.....	2909 , 2920.04(c)
1.1022 Reproduced.....	2909.01
1.1023 Reproduced.....	2908
1.1025 Reproduced.....	2920.04(a)
1.1026 Reproduced.....	2909.02 , 2920.04(b)
1.1031 Reproduced.....	2910 , 2950
1.1041 Reproduced.....	2911
1.1042 Reproduced.....	2912
1.1045 Reproduced.....	2905.01
1.1051 Reproduced.....	2913
1.1052 Reproduced.....	2914
1.1062 Reproduced.....	2920.05
1.1063 Reproduced.....	2920.05 , 2920.05(a)
1.1064 Reproduced.....	2920.05(b)
1.1065 Reproduced.....	2930
1.1066 Reproduced.....	2920.03
1.1067 Reproduced.....	2920.04(a) , 2920.04(c)
1.1068 Reproduced.....	2940
1.1071 Reproduced.....	2950
2.190 Reproduced.....	501
3.1 Reproduced.....	301
3.11 Reproduced.....	302
3.21 Reproduced.....	302.03
3.24 Reproduced.....	302.01
3.26 Reproduced.....	302.02
3.27 Reproduced.....	302.08
3.28 Reproduced.....	302.07
3.31 Reproduced.....	302.07 , 302.10
3.34 Reproduced.....	323.01
3.41 Reproduced.....	302.06
3.51 Reproduced.....	317.01
3.54 Reproduced.....	317.03
3.56 Reproduced.....	317.03
3.58 Reproduced.....	302
3.61 Reproduced.....	302.04
3.71 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	324 , 402.07
3.71 Reproduced.....	325
3.73 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	324
3.73 Reproduced.....	325
3.81 Reproduced.....	307
5.1 Reproduced.....	120
5.2 Reproduced.....	120
5.3 Reproduced.....	120 , 2306
5.4 Reproduced.....	120
5.5 Reproduced.....	120
5.11 Reproduced.....	140
5.12 Reproduced.....	140
5.13 Reproduced.....	140
5.14 Reproduced.....	140
5.15 Reproduced.....	140
5.18 Reproduced.....	140
5.19 Reproduced.....	140
5.20 Reproduced.....	140
5.25 Reproduced.....	140
11.9 Reproduced.....	402.01 , 402.09
11.10 Reproduced.....	402.01 , 1702
11.18 Reproduced.....	402.03 , 410 , 509.03 , 2203
11.116 Reproduced.....	402.06
41.2 Reproduced.....	2301.02
41.6 Reproduced.....	1213.03
41.11 Reproduced.....	2307.01
41.31 Reproduced.....	1204
41.33 Reproduced.....	1206
41.37 Reproduced.....	1205
41.39 Reproduced.....	1207 , 2275
41.41 Reproduced.....	1208
41.43 Reproduced.....	1207.05 , 1208
41.50 Reproduced.....	1207.05
41.52 Reproduced.....	1214.03
41.54 Reproduced.....	1214
41.8 Reproduced.....	1449.02 , 2284
41.100 Reproduced.....	2301.02
41.102 Reproduced.....	2284 , 2303
41.103 Reproduced.....	2284 , 2307
41.109 Reproduced.....	2307.02
41.127 Reproduced.....	2308
41.200 Reproduced.....	2301.02
41.201 Reproduced.....	2301.02 , 2304.02(d)
41.202 Reproduced.....	1449.02 , 2304.02 , 2304.02(a) , 2304.02(b) , 2304.02(c) , 2304.02(d) , 2304.03 , 2305
41.203 Reproduced.....	2301.03
41.206 Reproduced.....	2304.05

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations) — “Secrecy Order” application

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

42.2 Reproduced..... [2310.02](#)
42.3 Reproduced..... [2313](#)
102.4 Reproduced..... [103](#)

S

Sale, On (See also: [On sale](#))
Sample letter on submission of prior art in patent.....
[2205](#)
Sanctions..... [410](#)
Saturday, effect on time for reply..... [502](#), [502.01](#),
[502.05](#), [505](#), [506.02](#), [510](#), [513](#), [710.05](#), [2504](#),
[2506](#)
Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC).....
[901.06\(a\)](#)
 Biotechnology sequence listings..... [2421.03](#), [2429](#)
 Foreign patents..... [901.05](#), [901.05\(c\)](#), [903.03](#),
 [901.07](#), [2135](#)
 Hours..... [1730](#)
 Litigation search..... [2240](#), [2287](#)
 Literature collection..... [719.05](#), [901.06\(a\)](#)
 Location and telephone number..... [1730](#)
 Translation assistance..... [901.05\(d\)](#), [901.06\(a\)](#)
Scientific principle not patentable.. [2106.04](#), [2107.02](#),
[2164.07](#)
Scope of claims..... [904.01\(a\)](#), [2163.05](#), [2164.08](#)
 Design application..... [1503.01](#), [1504.04](#), [1504.05](#),
 [1504.06](#)
Scope of class..... [903.02\(b\)](#)
Scope of reexamination
 Ex parte [2258](#)
Screening new application for security review..... [115](#),
[2104.01](#)
Seal..... [602](#)
 Not required..... [602](#)
 Venue..... [602](#)
Search..... [900](#)
 After reversal by Patent Trial and Appeal Board
 [1214.04](#)
 Aids in Scientific and Technical Information Center
 (STIC)..... [901.06\(a\)](#)
 Analogous art areas..... [904.01\(c\)](#), [2141](#)
 Claim analysis..... [904.01](#)
 Computer..... [719.05](#)
 Databases (See also: [Electronic databases](#))

Electronic documents..... [707.05\(e\)](#), [904.02\(c\)](#)
Fee, PCT..... [1827](#)
Field of..... [904.02](#), [904.02\(a\)](#)
 Not to be given for patented inventions..... [1701](#)
File wrapper notation..... [719.05](#), [904](#)
Incomprehensible disclosure..... [702.01](#)
In Technology Center, by member of public... [713.02](#)
Informal application..... [702.01](#), [704.01](#)
INPADOC..... [901.06\(a\)](#)
Interference..... [2304.01\(a\)](#)
Internet..... [707.05\(e\)](#), [904.02\(c\)](#)
Notes in classification definitions..... [902.02\(a\)](#),
[905.01\(a\)\(2\)](#)
Notes in file wrapper..... [705.01\(a\)](#), [719.05](#),
[903.07\(a\)](#)
Online database (See also: [Electronic databases](#)) ...
[901.06\(a\)](#), [902.03\(e\)](#)
Outlining..... [904.02\(a\)](#)
Patentability report..... [705.01\(a\)](#), [705.01\(b\)](#)
Prior examiner's..... [704.01](#)
Procedure..... [704.01](#), [904](#)
References in classification definition... [905.01\(a\)\(1\)](#)
Related applications..... [904.04](#)
Requirements for information..... [704.11](#), [704.11\(a\)](#),
[2005](#)
Restriction requirement..... [808.02](#)
Scope..... [2103](#), [2141](#)
Selecting pertinent references..... [904.03](#)
Title..... [306](#)
Unduly extensive and burdensome..... [806.01](#),
[808.01\(a\)](#), [818.02\(b\)](#)
Search notes form (PE2E-OC). [704.14\(b\)](#), [705.01\(a\)](#),
[719.05](#), [904](#)
Search facility hours..... [510](#), [1730](#)
Search tools, automated..... [902.03\(e\)](#)
Searched box entries..... [719.05](#)
Secrecy, in general..... [101](#)
Secrecy of international applications..... [120](#)
“Secrecy Order” application..... [115](#), [120](#), [130](#)
 After declassification..... [130](#)
 Allowance..... [130](#)
 Commodity Control List..... [120](#)
 Correspondence..... [120](#)
 Facsimile transmission of correspondence not
 permitted..... [120](#)
 Final rejection..... [130](#)
 Interference..... [130](#), [2304.01\(a\)](#), [2306](#)
 Petition for rescission or modification..... [120](#)
 Prosecution..... [130](#)

INDEX

“Secrecy Order” application — Sequences, restriction

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Review.....	115 , 140
Security, Application affecting.....	120 , 121 , 130 , 140
Secret sale (See also: On sale)	
Security interest in patent, recording (See also: Assignment)	313
Security markings.....	121 , 130 , 140 , 724
Security screening of new applications.....	115 , 140
Security, Licensing and Review, applications submitted.....	121 , 130 , 709 , 710 , 1002.02(c)(1) , 2304.01(a)
Self-addressed postcard (See also: Postcard, self-addressed)	503
Sequence listing (See also: Sequence rules)	601 , 608.05 , 608.05(c) , 708.02(a) , 714 , 1823.02 , 1848 , 2412 to 2416 , 2418 to 2419.03 , 2422 to 2422.04 , 2422.06 , 2422.07 , 2422.08 , 2423 to 2431 , 2433 , 2434 , 2435
WIPO Standard ST.25.....	1823.02 , 1848 , 2422 to 2422.04 , 2422.06 , 2422.07 , 2422.08 , 2423 to 2431 , 2433 , 2434 , 2435
WIPO Standard ST.26 (See also: Sequence Listing XML)	1823.02 , 1848 , 2412 to 2419.03
EFS-Web submission.....	502.05
Hand delivery.....	2413.03 , 2422.03(a) , 2433
Pre-Grant Publications (PG-Pub).....	1121
Publication.....	2419 , 2419.01 , 2419.02 , 2419.03
Statements.....	2414.02 , 2414.03 , 2422.06
With Interim Copy of Foreign Application... ..	215.02(b)
Sequence rules (See also: Biotechnology)	2400
Amendments to sequence listing and computer readable form	
Initial Add.....	2412.02
Previously existing.....	714 , 2414.03 , 2422.07 , 2426
Amino acid definition.....	2412.03(b) , 2412.03(c) , 2422.01
AuthorIn.....	2430
Coding regions, depiction of.....	2413.01(e) , 2413.01(g) , 2422 , 2423 , 2423.02
Compliance requirement.....	2413.05 , 2414 , 2414.01 , 2417 , 2422.07 , 2429
Computer readable format requirement.....	502.05 , 2412.02 , 2416 , 2421.01 , 2422.03 , 2422.03(a) , 2422.04 , 2422.06 , 2425 , 2426 , 2433
Definitions for nucleotides/amino acids.....	2412.03 , 2412.03(a) , 2412.03(b) , 2412.03(c) , 2412.03(d) , 2412.03(e) , 2422.01
Definition of sequence listing and CRF.....	2412.02 , 2421.01
Exclusive conformance requirement.....	2412.06 , 2422.02
Extensions of time.....	2414 , 2421.03
Format and symbols.....	2412.05(d) , 2423 , 2423.01
Form paragraphs.....	2416 , 2427
Hand-delivery of sequence listings and computer readable forms.....	2413.03 , 2422.03(a) , 2433
Helpful hints for compliance.....	2429
Incorporation by reference.....	601 , 2412 , 2413.04 , 2415.03 , 2422.03
Informational requirements for sequence listings.....	2424 , 2424.01 , 2424.02
Mandatory information items.....	2412 , 2413.01(f) , 2424 , 2424.02
Miscellaneous requirements, information.....	2424.03
Notice to comply.....	2414.01 , 2421.03
Nucleotide definition.....	2412.03 , 2412.05(b) , 2422.01
Numbering of sequences.....	2412.05(a) , 2423.02
Numeric identifiers.....	2412.05(a) , 2424 , 2424.02
Oversized Submission Fee.....	608.05 , 2422.03
PatentIn information.....	1730 , 2429 , 2430
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	1823.02 , 1844.01 , 1848 , 1893.01(d) , 2422 , 2414.05 , 2422.03(a) , 2430
Presumptions regarding compliance.....	2413.05 , 2422.08
Replacement of sequence listing and computer readable form.....	2414.03 , 2426
Sample sequence listing.....	2431
Sanctions for failure to comply.....	2414.05 , 2422.07
Sequence identifier requirement.....	2412.04 to 2413.01(g) , 2422.01
Sequence presentation.....	2412.05(e) , 2423.03
Sequences in drawings.....	2412.04 , 2412.06 , 2422.02
Statement regarding content of paper and computer readable copies.....	502.05 , 608.05 , 2422 to 2422.04 , 2422.06 , 2426
Statement samples under WIPO ST.25.....	2428
Summary of requirements.....	2412 , 2421.02
Variants of a presented sequence.....	2413.01(g) , 2422.01
WIPO Standard ST. 25.....	1823.02 , 1848 , 2422 to 2422.04 , 2422.07 , 2422.08 , 2423 to 2431 , 2433 , 2434 , 2435
WIPO Standard ST. 26 (See also: Sequence Listing XML)	1823.02 , 1848 , 2412 to 2419.03
Sequences, restriction.....	803.04 , 2412.07 , 2434

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Sequence Listing XML — Special application

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Sequence Listing XML (See also: Sequence Listing WIPO Standard ST.26) 601 , 608.05 , 608.05(c) , 706.02(a) , 2412 to 2419.03	Facsimile..... 502.01 , 502.02 , 505 , 511 , 512
Series codes..... 503	Full, first or middle name..... 602.08(b)
Series of dependent claims..... 608.01(n)	Required on every paper..... 402 , 402.03
Series, Patent (See also: Patent)	Title with..... 602.08(b)
Service, proof of, in a petition for access..... 103	Uniformity with name..... 602.08(b)
Service of applicant in a protest..... 1901 , 1901.03	Signing, continued prosecution application... 201.06(d)
Service of citation in patent..... 2208	Signing examiner's letter.... 706.07 , 707.08 , 707.09
Service of court papers on Director..... 1216	Signing file wrapper..... 1302.13
Service of patent owner statement on requestor in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2249 , 2266.03	Simulated tests in the specification..... 608.01(p)
Shift of election..... 819	Simultaneous issue of patents..... 1306.02
Design patent application..... 1504.05	Single means claim.... 2164.08(a) , 2173.05(g) , 2181
Shortened statutory period (See also: Period for reply Statutory period) 710.02 , 710.02(b)	Size of paper (See also: A4 size paper) Paper size
Appeal..... 1205 , 1214.06 , 1215.04	Sketch of subject matter of claims..... 904.01(a)
Date of abandonment..... 711.04(a)	Small Business Act..... 509.02
Drawings..... 608.02(p) , 608.02(x)	Small Business Administration..... 509.02
Extension of time..... 710.02(e) , 1002.02(c)	Small entity status (See also: Fee)
Final rejection..... 706.07 , 706.07(b) , 706.07(f) , 706.07(g) , 714.13	Change of status..... 509.03 , 509.03(b)
Informal application..... 702.01	Claiming status..... 509.03
Information disclosure statement..... 609.04(b)	Correcting status..... 509.03 , 509.03(b)
Quayle..... 714.14	Definition..... 509.02
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> 2250.01 , 2263 , 2265 , 2272 , 2273 , 2285 , 2286	Established in parent application..... 201.06(c)
Time limits compared..... 710.02(d)	Fees..... 509.02
Signatory Authority, Full..... 1004	Government organizations..... 509.02
Signatory Authority, Partial..... 1005	Improper payment..... 509.03
Signature	Independent inventor..... 509.02
Alteration in specification signed..... 608.01	Maintenance fees..... 509.03 , 2515 , 2531 , 2550
Amendment..... 714.01	Nonprofit organization..... 509.02 , 509.03
Signature improper..... 714.01(a) , 714.01(c) , 714.01(d)	Refund..... 509.03(b) , 607.02
Signature missing..... 714.01(a)	Small business concern..... 509.02
Signed by applicant, not by attorney of record..... 714.01(d)	Statement verified..... 509.03
Signed by attorney not of record..... 403.01(b)	Transfer of invention rights..... 509.02 , 509.04(a) , 509.04(b)
Applicant..... 602.08(b)	Solicitor's Office (See also: Office of Solicitor)
Applicant changes name..... 201.03 , 605.01	Sources of information to disclose..... 2001.06
Applicant, international application..... 1820	Special application..... 708 to 708.03
Applicant unable to write..... 602.08(b)	Accelerated examination..... 708.02
Application papers..... 602.08(b)	Allowable application, except for form..... 707.07(j) , 710.02(b) , 714.14 , 1301
Attorney or agent not of record..... 402.03	Appealed application..... 1204
Certification, effect of..... 401 , 402.03 , 410	Applicant's age, health..... 708.02 , 1002.02(b)
Continued prosecution application..... 201.06(d)	Counter terrorism inventions.... 708.02 , 1002.02(s)
Correction of name..... 602.08(b)	Energy..... 708.02
Express abandonment..... 711 , 711.01	Environmental Quality Program..... 1002.02(s)
	Five year pendency..... 707.02
	List..... 708.01
	Patent printing priority..... 1309
	Petition to make..... 708.02 , 1002.02(s)
	Reexamination

INDEX

Special application — Statement, Examiner's

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
<i>Ex parte</i>	2261
Reissue application.....	1442
Remanded by Board.....	708.01
Revived applications.....	711.03(c)
Special examining procedure.....	708.02
Special Program Examiner (SPRE).....	103 , 1415.01 , 1825 , 1845.01 , 1851
Petitions decided.....	1002.02(s)
Species.....	806.01 , 806.04 , 806.04(b) , 806.04(d) , 806.04(e) , 806.04(f) , 806.04(h) , 806.04(i) , 808.01(a) , 809.02(a)
Anticipation by a generic chemical formula..	2131.02
Anticipation of a genus by the species.....	2131.02
Cancellation of species claims.....	821.01 , 821.02
Claims restricted to.....	806.04(e)
Election of (See also: Election of species)	
How recognized.....	806.04(f)
Independent inventions.....	802.01 , 808.01(a)
Mutually exclusive characteristics.....	806.04(f)
Obviousness of.....	2144.08
Patentably distinct.....	806.04(h)
Patentability over genus.....	806.04(h)
Plural.....	608.01(m) , 806.04 , 808.01(a)
Reissue.....	1450
Rejection.....	806.04(h) , 2131.02
Related.....	806.04(b)
Withdrawal of species claim.....	821.01 , 821.02
Specification (See also: Disclosure)	608.01 , 2161
Amendment, manner of making.....	714
Arrangement.....	608.01(a)
Background of the invention.....	608.01(c)
Best mode (See also: Best mode)	2165
Brief description of drawings.....	608.01(f)
Brief summary of invention.....	608.01(d)
British English spellings in.....	608.01
British provisional and complete.....	214.03
Changes prior to filing.....	601.01 , 608.01
Completeness.....	608.01(p) , 2161 , 2163 to 2165
Computer lists.....	608.05
Confused by amendments.....	608.01(q) , 1302.02
Content of.....	608.01(a)
Continued prosecution application.....	201.06(d)
Copyrights in.....	1512
Correction by examiner's amendment.....	1302.04 to 1302.04(g)
Correction by initialing.....	1302.04
Cross-noting of related applications.....	1302.04
Defines claim term.....	2111.01
Derogatory remarks prohibited.....	608.01(r)
Description.....	608.01(g) , 2163 , 2163.02
Design application.....	1503.01
Detailed description of invention.....	608.01(g)
Enablement (See also: Enablement)	2164
English language.....	608.01
Facsimile transmission.....	608.01
Font.....	608.01
Format.....	608.01(a)
Illustrations in.....	608.01
Incorporation by reference.....	601 , 2163.07 , 2163.07(b) , 2412 , 2413.04 , 2415.03 , 2422.03
Interlineation prior to filing.....	608.01
Language faulty.....	608.01 , 608.01(g)
Missing pages.....	601.01(d)
New matter.....	608.04 , 608.04(a) , 2163.06
Omitted pages.....	217 , 601.01(d)
Paragraph numbering.....	608.01 , 608.01(g) , 714
Parts.....	608.01(a)
Provisional application.....	601.01(b)
Reference characters corrected.....	1302.04
Reissue application.....	1411
Requirements for.....	2161
Return.....	608.01
Rewritten.....	608.01(q) , 1302.02
Signature.....	602.08(b)
Substitute, amendment including.....	714.19 , 714.20
Substitute specification.....	608.01(q) , 714.19 , 714.20
Pre-Grant Publication.....	502.05 , 1120
Summary of invention.....	608.01(d)
Table submission on compact disc or via the USPTO patent electronic system as ASCII text file.....	608.05(b) , 2422.03(a)
Terminology basis for claims.....	608.01(o) , 2163.07
Title of invention.....	606
Title of invention changed.....	606.01
Trademarks in.....	1512
Transfer to another application.....	608.01(t)
Written description (See also: Written description)	2163
Specimen, Composition of matter.....	608.03
Specimen, Handling.....	608.03(a)
Specimen, Plant application.....	1607
Stamp	
Office date.....	502 , 505 , 506 , 710.01(a) , 714.18
Statement applying the prior art in an <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2217
Statement, Examiner's (See also: Action)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Statement by inventors when changing inventorship — Statutes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Statement by inventors when changing inventorship..... 201.03	Public Law 108-453 Cited..... 804.03 , 2136.01 , 2146 , 2146.01 , 2146.03
Statement by owner in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination... 2249	Public Law 112-29 Cited..... 210 , 509.02 , 509.04 , 607 , 1401 , 1440 , 1481.02 , 1490 , 2105 , 2106.03 , 2124.01 , 2150 , 2151 , 2165 , 2201 , 2279 , 2601 , 2801
Statement of allowability by Board..... 1213.01	Public Law 112-211..... 702 , 711.03(c) , 1402
Statement of invention, coextensive with claims..... 608.01(d)	Revised Statute of..... 1874 , 5 U.S.C. 552(a)..... 2412 5 U.S.C. 6103(a) Cited..... 710.05 7 U.S.C. 2321..... 1601 10 U.S.C. 140(c) Cited..... 120 15 U.S.C. 15(b) Cited..... 101 15 U.S.C. 1127 Cited..... 608.01(v) 17 U.S.C. 401 Cited..... 1512 17 U.S.C. 909 Cited..... 608.01 , 608.01(w)
Statement of invention, reviewed on allowance..... 1302.01	18 U.S.C. 1001 Cited.... 402.03 , 410 , 602.01 , 602.01(a) , 604 , 715.04 , 716 Reproduced..... 602
Statement, Prior art (See also: Prior art) 201.06(d) , 609	18 U.S.C. 1905 Cited..... 101 18 U.S.C. 2071 Reproduced..... 101 18 U.S.C. 2331..... 708.02 20 U.S.C. 1000 Cited..... 509.02 26 U.S.C. 501 Cited..... 509.02 28 U.S.C. 1745 Cited..... 901.05
Status inquiries..... 102 , 203.08	28 U.S.C. 1746 Cited..... 602
Congressional..... 203.08(a)	35 U.S.C. 2 Reproduced..... 1001 35 U.S.C. 3 Reproduced..... 1001 35 U.S.C. 4 Reproduced..... 1702 35 U.S.C. 6 Reproduced..... 1202 35 U.S.C. 7 Reproduced..... 901.06(a) 35 U.S.C. 8 Reproduced..... 903.01 35 U.S.C. 21 Reproduced..... 511 , 513 , 710.05 35 U.S.C. 22 Reproduced..... 608.01 35 U.S.C. 25 Reproduced..... 602 35 U.S.C. 26 Reproduced..... 602 35 U.S.C. 27 Reproduced..... 711.03(c) , 2268 35 U.S.C. 41 Reproduced..... 2268 , 2501 35 U.S.C. 42 Reproduced..... 607.02 35 U.S.C. 100 Reproduced..... 701 35 U.S.C. 101 Reproduced..... 201 , 701 , 804 , 2104 , 2107.01 35 U.S.C. 102 (pre-AIA) Reproduced..... 1504.02 , 2120 , 2132 , 2133 , 2133.03(c) , 2134 , 2135 , 2136 , 2137 , 2138 , 2217 , 2258 , 2301.01 35 U.S.C. 102 Reproduced..... 2152 , 2156
Maintenance fees..... 2570	
White House..... 203.08(a)	
Status letter..... 203.08	
Status letter database..... 203.08	
Status of application..... 102 , 203	
Abandoned..... 203.05	
Allowed or in issue..... 203.04	
Amended..... 203.03	
Incomplete..... 203.06	
International..... 1809	
New..... 203.01	
Parent patent application..... 102 , 211.01(b)	
Priority claims..... 102	
Published application..... 1128	
Referred to in foreign patent..... 102	
Rejected..... 203.02	
Statute of limitations	
Citation of prior art..... 2204	
Term of biological material deposit..... 2408	
Time for requesting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2211	
Statutes	
Atomic Energy Act Cited.... 120 , 140 , 150 , 2104 , 2104.01	
Freedom of Information Act..... 1002.02(k)(2)	
Public Law 96-517..... 509.02 , 2201 , 2209	
Public Law 97-247..... 509.02 , 509.03 , 711.03(c) , 2265 , 2268	
Public Law 98-622..... 804 , 2109	
Public Law 103-182..... 715 , 2132 , 2138.02	
Public Law 103-465..... 706.07(g) , 707.05 , 715 , 715.07(c) , 803.03 , 804.02 , 2132 , 2138.02	
Public Law 106-113..... 2146 , 2146.01 , 2201 , 2273 , 2279 , 2601	
Public Law 107-273 Cited..... 706.07(a) , 2136 , 2136.01 , 2146 , 2201 , 2242 , 2258.01 , 2273 , 2279 , 2601	
Public Law 108-199 Cited..... 2105	

INDEX

Statutes — Statutes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
35 U.S.C. 102(e), former (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	35 U.S.C. 163 Reproduced.....
2136.03	1601
35 U.S.C. 102(g) (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	35 U.S.C. 164 Reproduced.....
2301.01	1609
35 U.S.C. 103 (pre-AIA) Reproduced....	35 U.S.C. 171 Reproduced.....
2141 , 2146	201 , 1501 , 1504.01
35 U.S.C. 103 Reproduced....	35 U.S.C. 172 Reproduced.....
804.03 , 2120 , 2141 , 2146 , 2146.01 , 2147	1504.02 , 1504.10
35 U.S.C. 104 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	35 U.S.C. 173 Reproduced.....
715.07(c) , 2301.01	1505 , 2950
35 U.S.C. 111 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	35 U.S.C. 181 Reproduced.....
201.04	115
35 U.S.C. 111 pre-PLT (AIA) Reproduced.....	35 U.S.C. 182 Reproduced.....
601	140
35 U.S.C. 111 Reproduced.....	35 U.S.C. 184 Reproduced.....
201 , 201.04 , 601	140
35 U.S.C. 112 (pre-AIA) Reproduced....	35 U.S.C. 185 Reproduced.....
2161 , 2171	140
35 U.S.C. 112 Reproduced... 1504.04 , 2161 , 2171	35 U.S.C. 186 Reproduced.....
35 U.S.C. 113 Reproduced.....	140
608.02	35 U.S.C. 187 Reproduced.....
35 U.S.C. 114 Reproduced.....	140
608.03	35 U.S.C. 188 Reproduced.....
35 U.S.C. 115 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	140
602.01(b)	35 U.S.C. 251 Reproduced..
35 U.S.C. 115 Reproduced.....	1401 , 1403 , 1410.01 , 1412.03 , 1451 , 2766
602.01(a)	35 U.S.C. 251 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....
35 U.S.C. 116 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1401 , 1410.01 , 2766
409.03 , 602.09	35 U.S.C. 252 Reproduced.....
35 U.S.C. 116 Reproduced.....	1460 , 2766
602.09	35 U.S.C. 253 Reproduced.....
35 U.S.C. 117 Reproduced....	1490
409.01(a) , 409.01(b)	35 U.S.C. 254 Reproduced.....
35 U.S.C. 118 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1480
409.03	35 U.S.C. 255 Reproduced.....
35 U.S.C. 118 Reproduced.....	1481
308	35 U.S.C. 256 Reproduced.....
35 U.S.C. 119 Reproduced.....	1481.02
211 , 213	35 U.S.C. 256 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....
35 U.S.C. 120 Reproduced.....	1481.02
211	35 U.S.C. 257 Reproduced.....
35 U.S.C. 121 Reproduced.....	2802 , 2816.03
802 , 804	35 U.S.C. 261 Reproduced.....
35 U.S.C. 122 Reproduced.....	301
101 , 1120 , 1122 , 1123 , 1124 , 1132 , 1134	35 U.S.C. 262 Reproduced.....
35 U.S.C. 131 Reproduced.....	301
701	35 U.S.C. 267 Reproduced.....
35 U.S.C. 132 Reproduced.....	710
608.04 , 706.07(h) , 2304.04(b)	35 U.S.C. 293 Reproduced.....
35 U.S.C. 133 Reproduced.....	302.04
710 , 2268	35 U.S.C. 294 Reproduced.....
35 U.S.C. 134 Reproduced.....	311
1204	35 U.S.C. 301 Reproduced.....
35 U.S.C. 135 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	2202
2301.01 , 2304.02(c) , 2310.01	35 U.S.C. 302 Reproduced.....
35 U.S.C. 141 Reproduced.....	2210
1216	35 U.S.C. 303 Reproduced.....
35 U.S.C. 142 Reproduced.....	2240
1216.01	35 U.S.C. 304 Reproduced.....
35 U.S.C. 143 Reproduced.....	2246
1216.01	35 U.S.C. 305 Reproduced.....
35 U.S.C. 144 Reproduced.....	2254 , 2261
1216.01	35 U.S.C. 306 Reproduced.....
35 U.S.C. 145 Reproduced.....	1216 , 2273
1216	35 U.S.C. 307 Reproduced.....
35 U.S.C. 146 Reproduced.....	2288 , 2293
1216	35 U.S.C. 361 Reproduced.....
35 U.S.C. 152 Reproduced.....	1805
307	35 U.S.C. 362 Reproduced.....
35 U.S.C. 153 Reproduced.....	1840
1309	35 U.S.C. 363 Reproduced.....
35 U.S.C. 154 Reproduced.....	201.01 , 1810
2701 , 2730	35 U.S.C. 365 Reproduced.....
35 U.S.C. 154, former, Reproduced.....	213.06
2720	35 U.S.C. 371 Reproduced.....
35 U.S.C. 156 Reproduced..	1893.01
2751 , 2752 , 2755.01 , 2755.02 , 2758 , 2759 , 2761	35 U.S.C. 373 Reproduced.....
35 U.S.C. 161 Reproduced.....	1810
201 , 1601	35 U.S.C. 374 Reproduced.....
35 U.S.C. 162 Reproduced.....	1857
804 , 1605	35 U.S.C. 381 reproduced.....
	2908
	35 U.S.C. 382, reproduced.....
	2905.01
	35 U.S.C. 383 Reproduced.....
	2909
	35 U.S.C. 384, reproduced.....
	2908 , 2914
	35 U.S.C. 386 Reproduced.....
	2920.05(d) , 2920.05(e)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Statutes — Summary of invention

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
35 U.S.C. 387 Reproduced.....	2913
35 U.S.C. 389 Reproduced... ..	2920 , 2920.05 , 2950
42 U.S.C. 141 Cited.....	120
42 U.S.C. 181 Cited.....	120
42 U.S.C. 2182 Reproduced.....	150
51 U.S.C. 20135 Reproduced.....	150
Statutory authority of Director.....	1001
Statutory bar.....	2120.01 , 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7) , 2139.02 , 2152 , 2152.05
Foreign application.....	1504.02
Overcoming.....	2133.02(a) , 2152.06
Rule 1.131 not available.....	715 , 718
Statutory classes of invention, utility... ..	2104 , 2106.03 , 2107
Statutory disclaimer (See also: Disclaimer Terminal disclaimer)	
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR).....	409.03(j) , 1100
Defensive publication compared.....	711.06
Effect of.....	1111
Publication of.....	1111
Rejections using.....	901.02 , 2136
Statutory period (See also: Period for reply: Shortened statutory period)	710.01 , 710.01(a)
Abandonment for failure to reply.....	711.02 , 711.02(a)
Appeal.....	1205
Broadening claims in a reissue application... ..	1412.03
Computed.....	710.01(a)
Date from which period runs.....	710.06
Date of abandonment.....	711.04(a)
Full statutory period.....	130
Not extendible.....	710.02(e)
Postal service emergency.....	511
Property rights statement.....	150
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2265 , 2272
Secrecy order application.....	130
Shortened statutory period (See also: Shortened statutory period)	
Two periods for reply set.....	710.04 , 710.04(a)
Stay of reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2283 , 2284 , 2285 , 2286 , 2286.01
Stay of reissue.....	1442.02 , 2285
Stockholm Revision, Paris Convention (See also: Treaties)	213 , 213.01 , 213.05
Strasbourg Agreement (See also: Treaties)	906
STIC (See also: Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC))	1730
Subcombination	
Aggregation and.....	806.05(a)
Combination and.....	802.01
Species.....	806.04(b)
Subgeneric Markush claims.....	803.02 , 2173.05(h)
Subject matter, design patent.....	1502 , 1504.01
Subject matter, nonstatutory.....	2104 , 2106.07(c)
Subject matter combinations.....	903.02(b)
Submission of amendment or showing of facts after Board decision.....	1214.01
Submission of patents or publications, third party.....	1134.01
Submission to classification unit	
Classification of application.....	909.01(d) , 909.02(d)
Patentability report.....	705.01(a)
Submission of prior art by applicant.....	707.05(b)
Submission of information by applicant.....	704.12(b) , 704.14(b) , 707.05(b)
Subpoena by court, Application file.....	1216.02
Subpoena of examiner.....	1701.01
Substantial new question of patentability	
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2201 , 2214 , 2216 , 2240 , 2242 , 2244 , 2246 , 2247 , 2258 , 2258.01 , 2802 , 2809.01 , 2811.02 , 2816 , 2816.01 , 2816.02 , 2816.03 , 2817 , 2818 , 2818.01 , 2818.02 , 2821
Substitute application (See also: Application)	
Assignment.....	306
Does not carry ownership from parent.....	306
File wrapper/history notation.....	202
Substitute attorney or agent.....	406
Substitute oath.....	602.02
Substitute page.....	714.20
Substitute specification..	608.01 , 608.01(q) , 714.19 , 714.20
Amendment incorporating.....	714 , 714.19 , 714.20
New matter.....	608.01(q)
Sufficiency of disclosure affidavit.....	716 , 716.09
'Sufficient cause' for extension of time in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2265
Suggested claims, Failure to make.....	2304.04(c)
Suggestion of allowable claims by examiner.....	707.07(j) , 713.01
Suggestion of claims for interference.....	2304.03 to 2304.04(b)
Suggestion of claims for interference, time limit.....	710.02(c)
Summary of action PTOL-326.....	707
Summary of interview.....	713.01 , 713.04
Summary of invention.....	608.01(d)

INDEX

Sunday or holiday, effect on time for reply — Term, Patent

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Sunday or holiday, effect on time for reply..... [502](#),
[502.01](#), [502.05](#), [505](#), [506.02](#), [510](#), [513](#), [710.05](#)
Sunday or holiday, effect on reference..... [2133.01](#),
[2135.01](#), [2139.02](#)
Supervisory applications examiner..... [714.13](#)
Supervisory patent examiner... [705.01](#), [707](#), [707.02](#),
[708.03](#), [713.08](#), [714.05](#), [714.13](#), [714.16](#), [714.16\(d\)](#),
[714.16\(e\)](#), [812.01](#), [1207](#), [1207.01](#), [1207.02](#),
[1207.03](#), [1211.01](#), [1214.07](#)
 Petitions decided by..... [1002.02\(d\)](#)
Supervisory patent reexamination specialist.. [2212.01](#),
[2227](#), [2233](#), [2236](#), [2237](#), [2240](#), [2246](#), [2248](#),
[2265](#), [2267](#), [2270](#), [2274](#), [2281](#), [2283](#), [2285](#),
[2286](#), [2286.01](#), [2287](#), [2289](#), [2294](#), [2295](#)
Supervisory review, Rule 1 181..... [711.03\(d\)](#)
Supplemental action..... [710.06](#), [714.05](#)
Supplemental Amendment..... [714.03\(a\)](#)
Supplemental Application Data Sheet (ADS).... [601.05](#)
Supplemental Examination..... [2800](#)
 Assignment of..... [2822](#)
 Consideration of request..... [2816.01](#), [2816.02](#)
 Contents of determination..... [2816.03](#)
 Contents of request..... [2811 to 2811.02](#)
 Correspondence address..... [502](#), [502.05](#), [2805](#)
 Ex parte reexamination ordered..... [2816.04](#),
[2818.01](#)
 Duty of Disclosure..... [2014](#)
 Fees..... [509.01](#), [2810](#), [2810.01](#)
 Filing date..... [2812.01](#)
 Format of papers..... [2807](#)
 Handling of papers other than a request..... [2813](#)
 How to file..... [2806](#)
 Inquiries from persons other than patent owner.....
[2803.01](#), [2813](#)
 Item of information relied upon in the request... [2809](#)
 Merger..... [2821](#)
 Multiple..... [2821](#)
 Procedures after conclusion..... [2818](#), [2818.01](#),
[2818.02](#)
 Public access to..... [2803.02](#)
 Representative of patent owner..... [2804](#), [2804.01](#)
 Time for filing..... [2808](#)
 Who may file..... [2803](#)
Supplemental Examination Certificate.... [2802](#), [2806](#),
[2809.01](#), [2810](#), [2813](#), [2815](#), [2816](#), [2816.02](#),
[2816.03](#), [2816.04](#), [2817](#), [2817.01](#), [2818](#), [2818.01](#),
[2818.02](#)
Substitute examiner's answer..... [1207.05](#), [1211](#),
[1211.01](#)
Supplemental oath or declaration..... [603](#)

 After allowance..... [603.01](#), [714.16](#)
 Reissue..... [1414.03](#), [1451](#)
Surface ornamentation..... [1502](#), [1502.01](#), [1503.02](#),
[1504.01](#), [1504.01\(a\)](#), [1504.01\(c\)](#), [1504.03](#)
Surrender of patent (not required)..... [1416](#)
Suspension
 Applicant's request for..... [709](#)
 Decided by..... [709](#), [1002.02\(c\)](#), [1003](#), [1004](#)
 Deferral of examination..... [709](#)
 Ex parte prosecution during interference.... [2307.03](#)
 Not permitted if outstanding Office action..... [709](#)
 Of action, because of litigation..... [1213](#)
 Of action, by Office..... [709](#)
 Overlapping application..... [709.01](#)
 Reexamination
 Ex parte [2283](#), [2284](#), [2285](#)
 Request for, in CPA..... [709](#)
 Request for, in RCE..... [709](#)
 Rules..... [1002](#)
 Secrecy order application..... [2306](#)
 Supplemental Reply..... [709](#)
Swearing back of reference (See also: [Affidavit or prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection\(37 CFR 1.131\)](#))
Symbols, Drawing..... [608.02](#)

T

Tables submitted on read-only optical disc or via the USPTO patent electronic filing system as ASCII text file..... [608.05](#), [608.05\(b\)](#), [2422.03](#), [2422.03\(a\)](#)
Technical documents..... [901.06\(a\)](#)
Technical rejections..... [2120](#)
Technology Center Director (See also: [Director of Technology Center](#))
Telephone call, multiplicity rejection..... [2173.05\(n\)](#)
Telephone numbers..... [1730](#)
 Attorney..... [408](#), [713.01](#), [714.01](#)
 Examiner..... [707.08](#)
 General information..... [1730](#)
Telephoning of attorney to examiner..... [408](#), [713.01](#)
Term, Patent..... [707.05](#), [2701](#)
 Adjustment of.... [2701](#), [2710](#), [2730](#), [2731](#), [2732](#),
[2733](#), [2734](#), [2736](#)
 Determination of..... [2733](#)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Term, Patent — Time period for owner's statement

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Due care showing.....	2734
Grounds for.....	2730
Period of.....	2731
Reductions to.....	2732
Request for reconsideration or reinstatement.....	2734
2730. 2732. 2733.	2734
Third party papers.....	2736
Continued prosecution application.....	2730. 2732
Deposit of biological material.....	2408
Design.....	1502.01. 1505
Divisional.....	201.06
Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156	
FDA regulatory review and.....	2750 to 2766
Deadline.....	2754.01. 2754.02
Duty of disclosure and.....	2762. 2762.01
Petition for stay in processing.....	2765
Interim extension.....	2755.01. 2755.02
Reissue.....	2766
Specific Products	
Animal drugs.....	2750. 2751. 2753. 2757. 2758
Antibiotic drugs.....	2751. 2758
Color additives	2750. 2751. 2754.01. 2758
Food additives.....	2750. 2751. 2753. 2754.01. 2758
Medical devices.....	2750. 2751. 2753. 2758
Veterinary Biological Products.....	2750. 2751. 2756. 2758
Third party papers.....	2763
Withdrawal.....	2761. 2764
Foreign.....	901.05
Transitional practice.....	706.07(g). 803.03
Utility.....	2710
Terminal disclaimer (See also: Disclaimer)	1490
Avoiding/obviating double patenting issues... 804.02. 806.04(i). 1490. 2146.03. 2146.03(a). 2158	
Certificate of correction and.....	2701. 2720
Common ownership or joint research agreement.....	1490
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA).....	1490
Continuing applications.....	1490
Copending applications procedure.....	1490
Forms and form paragraphs.....	1490
Request for Continued Examination (RCE).....	1490
Reissue.....	1402. 1410.02. 1411. 1451. 1490
Required for revival.....	711.03(c)
Signature in.....	402.03. 403.01(a). 1490
Situations where not applicable.....	804.03
Withdrawal of.....	1490
Terminology in application.....	608.01(g). 608.01(o). 1302.01. 2175
Termination of proceedings.....	211.01(a). 211.01(b). 711.02(c)
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2265. 2266.01. 2268. 2271. 2281. 2285. 2286.01. 2294
Trademark Search.....	608.01(v). 1703
Test comments.....	707.07(l)
Testamentary, Letters (See also: Administrator or executor)	409.01(b)
Testimony, examiner.....	1701.01
Tests, comparative (See also: Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132))	
Third action cases.....	707.02
Third party submissions/inquiries/correspondence in published applications.....	1134. 1134.01
Time and Activity Report.....	1704. 1705
Time for claiming benefit of earlier application..	211.03
Time for deciding Director initiated reexamination.....	2211. 2239
Time for deciding reexamination request.....	2241
Time for filing papers, right of priority.....	214.01. 215.03
Time for filing petitions.....	1002
Time for requesting reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2210. 2211
Time for reply (See also: Period for reply)	702.01. 710
Time for reply to action in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2263
Time limit.....	710.02. 710.02(c)
For making suggested claims.....	710.02(c)
International preliminary examination report (IPER)... 1879.01	
International search report (ISR).....	1843.05
Period for reply.....	710
Permanent ink copy.....	714.07
Prior art filing.....	2204
Reply to final rejection.....	706.07(f)
Restriction requirement.....	811
Rewrite claims following Board decision.....	1214.06
Shortened statutory period compared to.....	710.02. 710.02(b). 710.02(d)
Statutory period.....	710.01. 710.01(a)
Transfer of application.....	909.01(d). 909.02(d)
Two periods running.....	710.04
Time period for owner's statement.....	2249

INDEX

Time reporting — Treaties

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Time reporting.....	2238
Time to pay maintenance fees.....	2506
Timely submission of protest.....	1901.04
Title conveyed by assignment.....	300
Title documents, handling.....	317
Title of invention.....	606 , 1893.03(e)(1)
Design application.....	1503.01 , 1504.01(a)
Amendment of.....	1503.01
Use of Trademarks in.....	1512
International application.....	1821
Plant patent application.....	1610
Reviewed at issue.....	606.01 , 1302.01
Title report.....	320 , 2287
Titles of USPTO Officials.....	
Title with signature.....	602.08(b)
Trade secret material.....	724 to 724.05
Completeness of file wrapper.....	724.01
Materials submitted covered by 35 U.S.C. 122.....	724.04(a)
Method of submitting.....	724.02
Office treatment and handling.....	724.04 , 724.06
After publication.....	724.04(a)
Petition to expunge materials.....	724.05
Reexamination under 37 CFR 1.11(d).....	724.04(c)
Reissue under 37 CFR 1.11(b).....	724.04(b)
Types of.....	724.03
Trade secret submission label.....	724.02
Trademark and trade name.....	608.01(v) , 2173.05(u) , 2175 , I
Design patent, relationship to.....	1512
Misuse in patent specification.....	608.01(v)
Trademark Manual of Examining Procedure.....	
Trademarks, Partial list of.....	I
Transfer of application	
After amendment.....	909.01(c)
Allowable application.....	1305
Divisible inventions.....	812
Interference.....	2304.01(b)
New.....	909.01(a) , 909.02(a)
Primary examiner's authority.....	909.02
Procedure.....	909.01(d) , 909.02(a) , 909.02(d)
Secrecy order application.....	130
Transfer of class or subclass of design patents.....	903.05
Transfer of drawing.....	608.02(i)
Transfer of reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2237
Transfer of rights to patent or application.....	509.02 , 509.04(a) , 509.04(b)
Transfer of specification prohibited.....	608.01(t)
Transfer of U.S. design patent.....	903.05
Transitional application (See also: Application)	
After final practice.....	706.07(g)
Generic claim allowable.....	803.03(b)
Linking claim allowable.....	803.03(a)
Patent term.....	2701
Restriction practice.....	803.03
Transitional phrases.....	2111.03
“Characterized by”.....	2111.03
“Composed of”.....	2111.03
“Comprising”.....	2111.03 , 2173.05(h)
“Consisting essentially of”.....	2111.03
“Consisting of”.....	2111.03 , 2173.05(h)
“Containing”.....	2111.03
Translation, foreign application or foreign priority document.....	214 , 215 , 216
Translations index in STIC.....	901.06(a)
Translators in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.....	901.05(d) , 901.06(a)
Transmission, certificate of (See also: Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8))	
Transmittal Fee, PCT.....	1827
Traverse, answer all matters.....	707.07(f)
Traverse, division or species requirement.....	818 , 821.01 , 821.02
Traverse, rejection of linking claim.....	818.01(d)
Treaties	
Benelux Designs Convention (See also: Design application)	213.01 , 1504.10
Budapest Treaty (See also: Biotechnology Microorganisms)	901.05(b) , 2402 , 2404.01 , 2405 , 2407.05 , 2408 , 2409 , 2410.01 , 2410.02 , 2411.01
European Community Design.....	1504.10
European Patent Convention.....	901.05
GATT.....	2138.02
Hague Agreement (See also: Design application)	213.01 , 1504.10 , Chapter 2900
Hague Convention.....	409.01(b) , 602.04(a)
NAFTA..	201.04 , 715 , 715.07(c) , 2132 , 2138.02
Paris Convention.....	213 , 1502.01
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	1502.01 , 1800 , AI , I
Patent Law.....	702
Strasbourg Agreement.....	906
UPOV Convention (See also: Plant patent)	1612 , 1613
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (URAA).....	201.04 , 715 , 715.07(c) , 804 , 2701 , 2720 , 2730 , 2132

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Trial Proceedings, Duty to disclose — Waiver

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Trial Proceedings, Duty to disclose..... [2001](#),
[2001.06\(c\)](#)
TRIPS Agreement (Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual
Property)..... [1801](#)
Tubers..... [1601](#)
Twenty year term (See also: [Term](#), [Patent](#))
Two month delay period in reissues..... [1441](#)
Two periods for reply running..... [710.04](#)
Type font..... [608.01](#), [1504.01\(a\)](#)

U

Unavailable inventor..... [409](#), [409.02](#), [409.03](#)
Undelivered mail..... [707.13](#), [1303.02](#)
Undue breadth rejection.... [2164.08](#), [2166](#), [2173.04](#),
[2173.05\(h\)](#)
Unexpected results (See also: [Affidavits, traversing
rejections \(37 CFR 1.132\)](#)) [716.02 to 716](#)
Unintentional abandonment (See also: [Abandonment](#))
United Kingdom priority document..... [213.03](#), [216](#)
United States Code (See also: [Statutes](#))
Unity of invention..... [803](#), [823](#), [1850](#), [1875](#),
[1893.03\(d\)](#)
University or other institution of higher learning.....
[509.02](#), [509.04\(b\)](#)
Unlocatable Patent or Application Files..... [508.04](#)
Unscheduled closing..... [213.03](#)
Unsigned amendment..... [711](#), [714.01\(a\)](#)
Untimely filed (premature) paper prior to order for *ex
parte* reexamination..... [2225](#)
Untimely response to *ex parte* reexamination.... [2267](#)
UPOV Convention (See also: [Plant patent](#)) [Treaties](#))
..... [1612](#), [1613](#)
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (See also: [Treaties](#))
..... [201.04](#), [715](#), [715.07\(c\)](#), [2701](#), [2720](#), [2730](#),
[2132](#)
Use claims..... [2173.05\(q\)](#)
Use, Public (See also: [Public use](#))
User pass..... [510](#)
USPTO Contact Center..... [1730](#)
USPTO Patent Electronic Filing System..... [708.02\(a\)](#),
[708.02\(b\)](#), [713.01](#)
Utility, disclosure in drug cases.... [2107.03](#), [2164.06](#),
[2164.06\(a\)](#), [2164.07](#)
Utility requirement guidelines..... [2107](#)
 Legal precedent for..... [2107 to 2107.03](#)

 Relationship of enablement to..... [2164.07](#)
Utility lacking, rejection..... [2104](#), [2107](#)
Utility model..... [901.05\(b\)](#)
Utility patent (See also: [Design application](#)) [Patent](#))
[Plant patent](#)) [901.04](#), [1502.01](#)
 Application publication..... [1120 to 1135](#)
 Copies of..... [707.05\(a\)](#)
 Copyrighted material in..... [608.01\(w\)](#)
 Design patent compared to..... [1502.01](#)
 Double patenting..... [804](#)
 Drawings / Photographs..... [608.01\(f\)](#), [608.02](#)
 Elements of..... [600](#)
 Expiration date or term..... [1730](#), [2211](#), [2250](#)
 Maintenance fees..... [2506](#)
 Period of enforceability..... [2204](#), [2211](#)
 Specification..... [608.01](#)
Utility required..... [608.01\(p\)](#), [2104](#), [2107](#), [2164.07](#)

V

Vague and indefinite rejection (See also: [Indefinite
claim](#))
Validity of patent, examiner comments..... [1701](#)
Venue..... [602.01](#)
Video conference center..... [713.01](#)
Violation of duty of disclosure (See also: [Duty of
disclosure](#))
 Affect..... [2016](#)
 Argued in protest..... [1901.02](#), [1901.06](#)
 Reissue..... [2012](#)
Visitors to Office..... [510](#)
Voluntary publication..... [502.05](#), [1133](#)

W

Waiver
 Of confidentiality..... [103](#), [201.06\(d\)](#), [1002.02\(k\)\(1\)](#)
 Of patent owner's statement..... [2246](#), [2249](#)
 Of deficiencies in oath or declaration.... [602.01\(c\)\(3\)](#),
 [602.03](#)

INDEX

Waiver — (No Entry)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Of patent rights.....	711.06 , 1111
Of rules.....	201.03 , 402.10 , 602.01(c) , 711.03(c) , 724.06 , 803.04 , 1002 , 1002.02(b) , 2248 , 2265 , 2288
Walk-up customer window.....	501 , 502 , 2413.03 , 2433
Washington D.C. representatives of attorneys.....	408
WebEx (See also: Interviews)	502.03
When disclosure is made.....	2003
White House inquiry.....	203.08(a)
Who has duty to disclose.....	2001.01
WIPO.....	213.01 , 214.04 , 901.04 , 1801
WIPO Sequence Tool.....	2418
WIPO	Standards
ST. 3.....	901.05(b) , 1851
ST. 10.....	901.05(b)
ST. 14.....	707.05(e) , 901.05(b)
ST. 16.....	901.05(b) , 1851 , 2424.03
ST. 25.....	1823.02 , 1848 , 2422 to 2422.04 , 2422.06 , 2422.07 , 2422.08 , 2423 to 2431 , 2433 , 2434 , 2435
ST. 26.....	1823.02 , 1848 , 2412 to 2419.03
ST. 34.....	901.05(b)
Withdrawal from appeal after remand by Board.....	1002.02(d)
Withdrawal from issue.....	1303.01 , 1308
Amendment crossing allowance.....	714.15
Director's approval.....	1003 , 1308
Petition for.....	1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c) , 1308
Quality Review.....	1308.03
Refund of fee.....	1308.01
Rejection.....	706.04 , 1308.01
Withdrawal of abandonment (See also: Abandonment Petition)	
Withdrawal of appeal.....	1215.01
Withdrawal of appeal by cancelling a claim....	1214.05 , 1215.03
Withdrawal of attorney (See also: Attorney or agent Power of attorney)	402.06 , 1002.02(s) , 1808 , 2223 , 2560
Withdrawal of claims	
To nonelected invention....	821.01 , 821.02 , 821.03
To nonelected species.....	821.01 , 821.02
Withdrawal of final rejection.....	706.07(e)
Premature final.....	706.07(d)
Primary decides.....	1004
Withdrawal of holding of abandonment (See also: Abandonment) Petition)	711.03(c) , 711.04(c)
Withdrawal of power of attorney in patent.....	2223
Withdrawal of terminal disclaimer.....	1490
Withhold from issue petition.....	1002.02(c)
Witness, Examiner as.....	1701.01
World Trade Organization member countries....	213.01
World Wide Web address.....	1730
Writing, Disclosures must be in.....	2002.02
Written description (See also: Specification)	2163 , 2166
Amendments supported by original description.....	2163.07
Inherent function, theory or advantage.....	2163.07(a)
Incorporation by reference.....	217 , 608.01(p) , 2163.07(b)
Burden on the examiner.....	2163.04
Changes to scope of claims.....	2163.05
Circumstances when issues arise.....	2163.03
Design application.....	1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.01(a) , 1504.04
Form paragraphs used to reject.....	2166
Guidelines for compliance.....	2163
New matter.....	2163.06
Requirements for compliance.....	2163.02
Support for claimed subject matter.....	211.05 , 2163.01
Corresponding to count in interference.....	2163.03
X	
X series of patents (See also: Patent)	901.04
Y	
(No	Entry)
Z	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

(No Entry) — (No Entry)

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

(No

Entry)